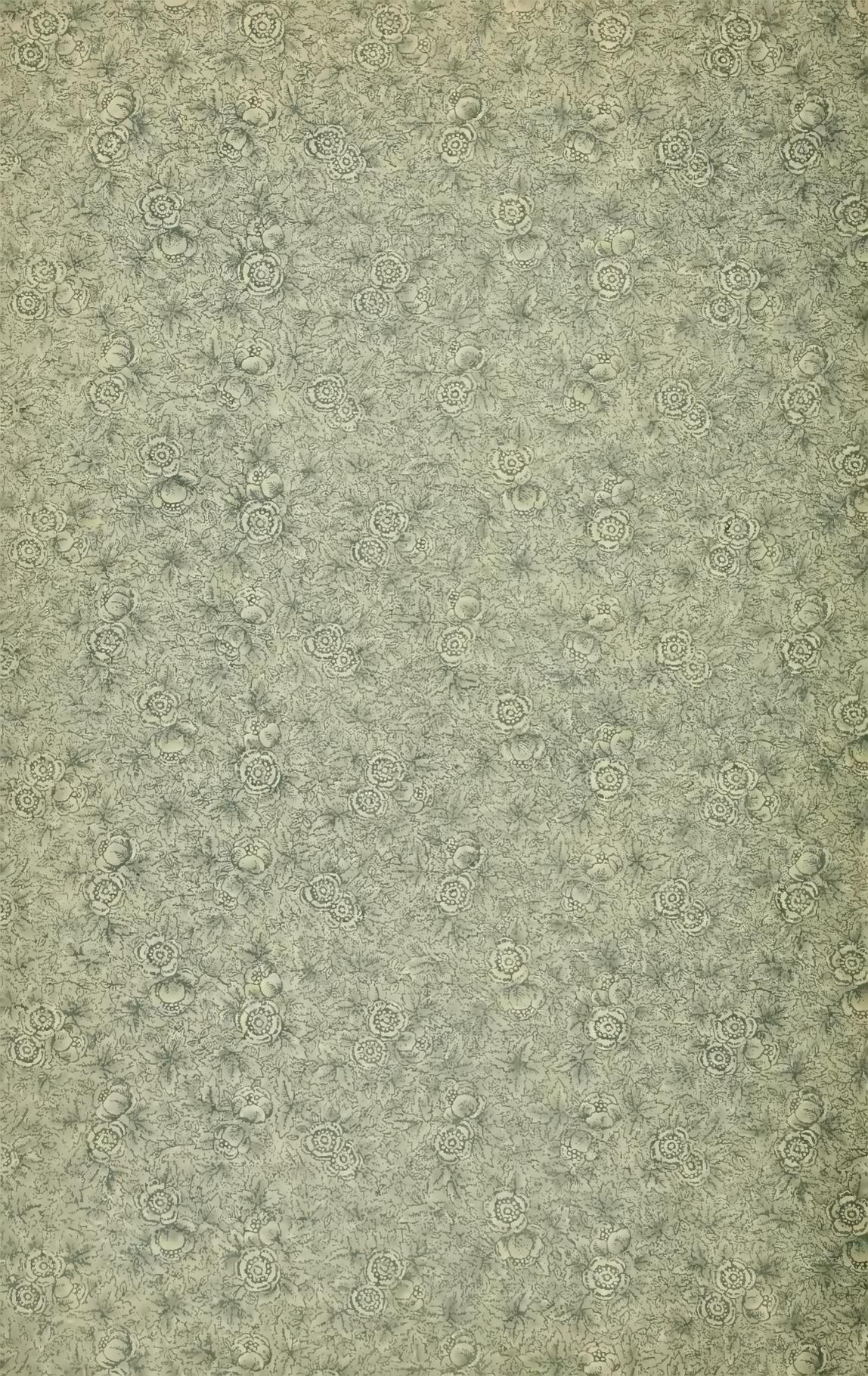




3 1761 07548294 3

NEW TREATMENT  
OF  
DISEASE

*DR. SCHÜSSLER*





NOW READY (Paper Covers), Price 1s

# NEW CURE FOR DIPHTHERIA,

BY BIOCHEMIC TREATMENT.

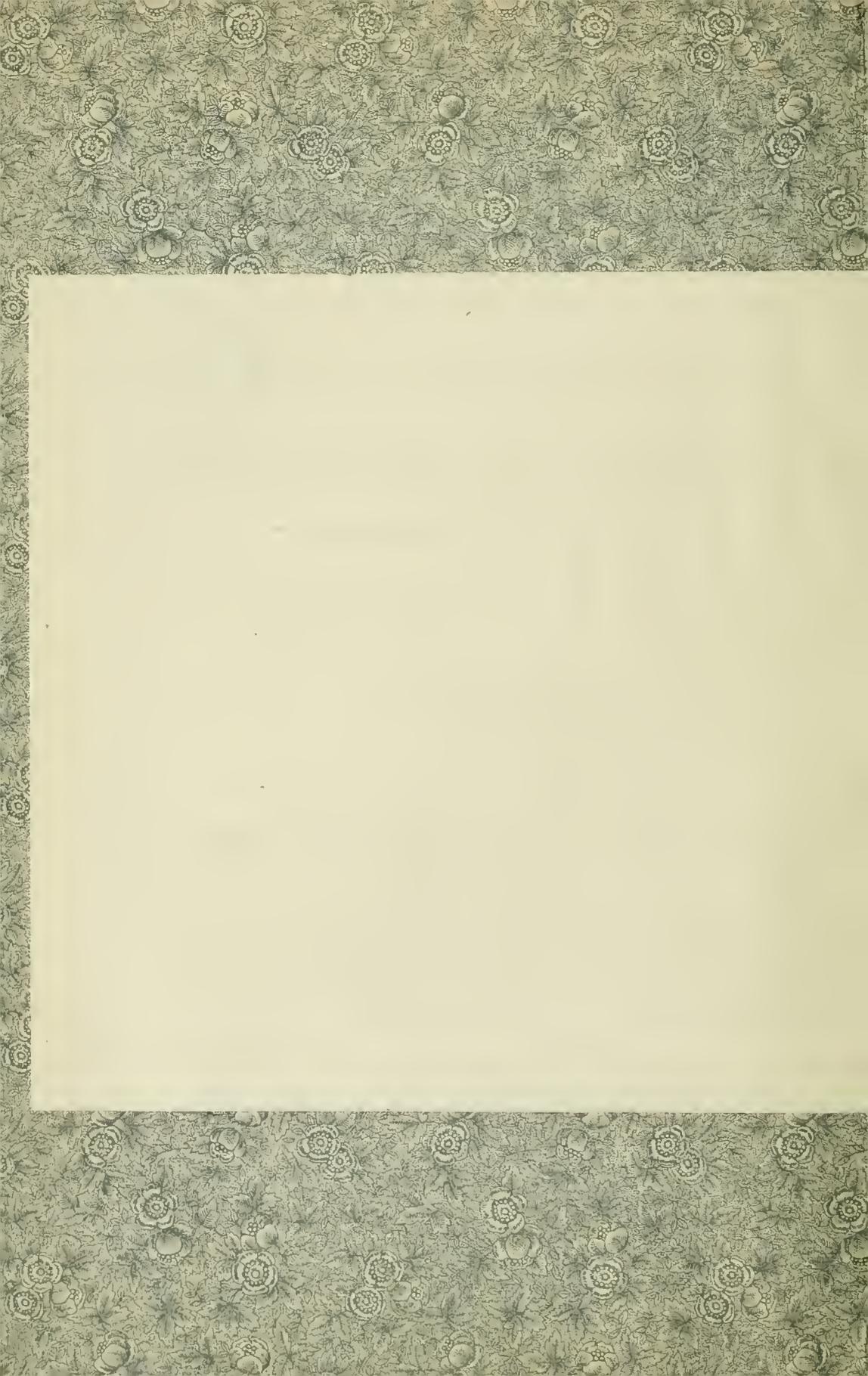
THE REMEDIES ARE UNFAILING SPECIFICS.

[FROM THE SAME AUTHOR.]

---

*Opinion of Dr. MOLESCHOTT, Professor of Physiology,  
and Senator of Rome.*

“I am pleased that my views of the part which the inorganic substances play in nutrition has induced Dr. Schüssler to issue this treatise.”





Mrs W. H. Pomeroy

Toronto

Ont.





# ABRIDGED THERAPEUTICS

FOUNDED UPON

## HISTOLOGY & CELLULAR PATHOLOGY

*WITH AN APPENDIX:*

GIVING SPECIAL DIRECTIONS FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE  
INORGANIC CELL SALTS, AND INDICATIONS OF THE  
UNDERLYING CONDITION OF MORBID  
STATES OF TISSUE.

BIOCHEMIC METHOD OF SUCCESSFULLY TREATING DISEASE.

BY

DR. MED. SCHÜSSLER,

OF OLDENBURG.

*AUTHORISED TRANSLATION*

By M. DOCETTI WALKER.

FIFTHTEENTH EDITION,

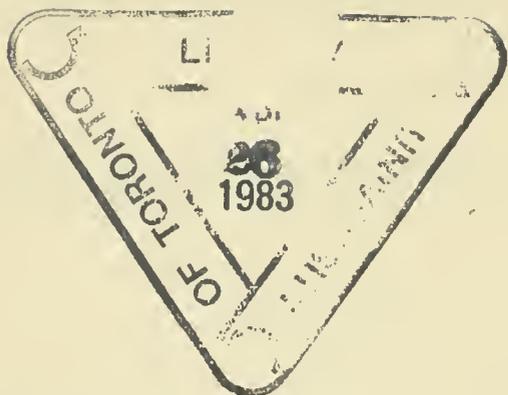
ENLARGED.

NEW YORK: GAVIN HOUSTON, 42 BLEECKER STREET.

LONDON: A. SIEGLE, 39 LIME STREET.

EDINBURGH AND GLASGOW: JOHN MENZIES & CO.

DUNDEE: WILLIAM KIDD.



RM  
130  
S38  
1888

COPYRIGHT 1880,  
BY  
HENRY R. STILES.

---

COPYRIGHT 1884,  
BY  
HENRY R. STILES.

---

COPYRIGHT 1884,  
BY  
HENRY R. STILES.

---

COPYRIGHT 1886,  
BY  
HENRY R. STILES.

---

COPYRIGHT 1888,  
BY  
HENRY R. STILES.

## ERRATA.

---

- On page 11, last line, read dose for doze.
- p. 30, line 12, for Torpor read Sopor.
- p. 47, line 8, for Potass. chloride, read Potass. phos.
- On page xiii., for p. 61 read p. 39.
- On pages xii., xiii., xvi., xxiii., for 78 read 50.
- On pages xii., xiii., xiv., for 69 read 44.
- On page xxv., for 56 read 35.
- On page xxiv., for 83 read 54.
- On page xiii., for 81 read 52.



## A D D E N D A.

---

THIS Addenda to Fifteenth Edition contains many important points relating to its *Materia Medica*. Also new Special Indications for several of the remedies.

P. 6, line 3, read—Sulphur, Carbon, and Phosphorus in the organism are not present free, but as integral parts of organic combination.

Sulphur and Carbon are contained in albumen; Carbon in the carbo-hydrates (such as sugar, starch), and in the products of the metamorphoses of organic substances.

P. 7, after line 7, read—Phosphorus is contained in the lecithin and in the nuclei. The sulphur of the albumen becomes oxidized by the oxygen of the air breathed, and is turned into sulphuric acid. The latter combines with the bases of the carbonates, and turns into sulphates by driving off the carbonic acid.

P. 11, line 13.—The individual cell receives only a fraction of the 64 trillions of atom-groups of which the 4 milligrammes of iron are composed.

P. 12, paragraph 2, after line 4.—The phrase, “much helps much,” is founded on a traditional error, and by its consequences may become pernicious.

P. 13, end of 10th line from the bottom, read—But the quantity of phosphate of lime intended for the bone, not getting into the bone-cells, would form a surplus or excess in the blood, if it were not eliminated by the kidneys. It is the office of the latter to keep the blood in its integrity, and therefore all foreign substances and all excess of component parts the kidneys must carry off.

P. 13, 8 lines from the foot, read—“Disease is an altered state of cell,” says Virchow. *Health* is therefore a normal state of cell. The constitution of the cell is determined by the actual nutriment as much as the thriving of a plant depends on the quality of the soil surrounding its root fibres.

The agricultural chemist speaks of “the law of minimums,” according to which the nutriment for the plant must be introduced into the soil as manure in minimum form. The agricultural chemist requires but three essential ingredients in manure. Either nitrogen combined with

hydrogen (ammonia), or Calcium Phosphate, or Potash (Kali). The other substances which form the food of the vegetable kingdom are present in the soil in sufficient quantities.

The "law of minimums" is also applicable in the biochemical means or remedies.

P. 13, end of last line.—When the molecular equilibrium has been thus restored in such cells, the excess of phosphate of lime can again be taken up into the normal circulation, and the cure of Rickets completed. Each cell possesses the property of taking up substances into itself or to cast them off. The property of casting off deleterious substances is lessened or even suspended when the cells have suffered, and a loss (a deficit) has arisen in one of its salts, through some irritation. The *status qua ante* can again be established as soon as the deficit has been made up by the homogeneous material from the nutrient source. If the supply does not arrive spontaneously, it is to be assumed that the special salt is only present there in the minimum. It is therefore necessary to proceed therapeutically, according to the law of minimums. When the changed or *altered* cells have regained their integral condition by the supply, they are then able to perform their functions, and thereby throw off or assist the disease products (exudations, transudations) being chemically removed.

The biochemic treatment of disease gives or offers to Nature for her cure the wanted natural means, the Inorganic salts.

Biochemistry reaches her object thus in a direct manner. Other methods in which means are used which are foreign or heterogeneous to the constituent substances of the human organism reach their aim indirectly.

The unprejudiced who grasps this high aim, and the means and ways by which it is reached, will be convinced that the biochemic remedies, when rightly chosen, are sufficient for the cure of curable diseases by internal remedies.

Some medical men have proposed that it should be insisted on testing or proving the remedies on healthy persons, that by means of symptoms thus produced the indications for their use would result. This is entirely false. The indications for the use of the biochemic remedies must be

decided by and derived from physiological and pathological chemistry, respectively by the results from their application for and in diseases.

Who could imagine or believe that it would be possible, by means of a cell-salt given in large or small doses, to produce in healthy persons such conditions as would be similar to puerperal fever, typhus fever, or articular rheumatism, ague, hygroma patellæ, and so on.

The biochemic remedies are given in minimum (infinitesimal) doses. They are *not* selected on the principle of Similars, therefore Biochemistry is not Homœopathy. Nature herself works only with atoms and groups of atoms. Hence the possibility of their having curative effect in small quantities.

In the 3rd edition of the Guide to the Mineral Baths (Bäder-Almanach) for 1886 we find the following remarks, page 121:—"To judge by the results and the existing analysis, the waters of Rilchingen contain chiefly also those constituents with which, according to Dr. Schüssler's Abridged Therapeutics, all curable diseases are cured in the biochemic manner. In the waters of Rilchingen some of the mineral substances—as, for instance, *Magnesium phosphate*, is present only in the 8th, *Potassium chloride* in the 5th, and *Silica* in the 6th decimal attenuation or dilution."

Dr. Behneke, in his balneological letters, writes as follows:—"Relative proportion is a thing always of importance: it is the degree of concentration in which the salt solutions are present in the waters for use in the human organism. I am convinced that many of the most famous mineral springs owe their good results to the fact that the curative constituents are only present in weak dilution. This experience seems to me a very important one, that very minute doses, as we would think, of effective or beneficial constituents produce often *the most* excellent results."

The curative effectiveness of small doses may be deducted from these facts. Nature works only with atoms and groups of atoms termed molecules. The growth of animals and plants is a synthetic process, atoms or groups of atoms joining the already existing mass of molecules. One milligram of a mass of matter consists of about 16 trillion of molecules.

---

P. 29, par. 7.—In the *Materia Medica*.—By reason of its specific relation to the albuminous bodies, *Calcium phosphate* assists resorption of albuminous exudations and transudations. Therefore it cures Hydrops genu, Hygroma patellæ, and tumor albus (white swelling). It cures also various scrofulous affections, chronic glandular swellings, goitre, &c.

P. 29.—*Sodium Chloride* or *Nat. Mur.*—By its volumetric force the carbonic acid which is in our blood drives off the chlorine of the *Sodium chloride* which is contained in the epithelial cells of the salivary glands, and the Sodium thus set free unites with the carbonic acid, and this combination enters into the blood, whereas the chlorine which was driven off, combined with hydrogen and dissolved in water, enters the stomach as hydrochloric acid.

When by reason of a deficiency of *Sodium chloride* in the epithelial cells, no hydrochloric acid is formed, then the alkaline mucus secreted by the upper layer of the epithelial cells of the mucous membrane is increased. If in such a case we were to reduce the secretions of this mucous membrane by the action of hydrochloric acid, the procedure would only be a palliative one. But to effect a rational cure it behoves us to adjust or correct the disturbance in the nutrient fluid of the salivary glands themselves, and to promote the molecular motion of the molecules of *Sodium chloride* by prescribing or introducing homogeneous molecules.

*Sodium chloride* is also the functional remedy of mucin contained in the epithelial cells of all mucous membranes. It cures catarrhs of all the mucous membranes where the secretions are watery, transparent, glairy, glassy. Just as the hydrochloric acid formed in the epithelial cells of the salivary glands does limit the alkaline mucous secretions of the upper layer of epithelial cells, so hydrochloric acid, splitting off from *Sodium chloride*, the functional remedy contained in the mucin of all mucous membranes, can already in this nascent condition reduce or limit the mucous secretions.

But not only by the volumetric force of the carbonic acid, but also by the volumetric force of the water\* present, can hydrochloric acid be driven off from the *Sodium chloride*.

---

\* When Sodium Chloride is dissolved in water the latter contains, besides Na. Cl., a small quantity of H. Cl. and Na. O.H. (*vide* Bunge's Lehrbuch der physiologischen and pathologischen Chemie).

In the former case, Sodium having lost the chlorine, combines with carbonic acid, and this combination enters into the blood; in the latter case arises Sodium hydrate, which dissolves the mucin and increases the secretion of mucus. Hence the occurrence or cause of catarrhs from damp air.

When the *Sodium chloride* contained in the epithelial cells of the serous membranes suffers a disturbance in its molecular motion, then a serous effusion is the result.

### Potassium chloridæ = (*Kali muriaticum*)

P. 30.—*Potassium chloride* is to be found as a constituent in the blood corpuscles in muscle, nerve and brain cells, as well as in the intercellular fluid. When the motion of the *Potassium chloride* molecules has been disturbed in the walls of the blood or lymph vessels, and in consequence a lack or minimum has resulted, an exudation of fibrin and of white blood or of lymph corpuscles takes place. But when the integrity of the tissues has been restored by giving doses of *Potassium chloride* in molecular form, resorption or separation or casting out of the exudation can take place. The one or other of these processes will take place, probably by the splitting off of a portion of the chlorine from the *Potassium chloride*, which, uniting with hydrogen, and in a nascent condition as hydro-chloric acid, acts as a solvent upon the fibrin.

P. 31.—*Sodium phosphate*.—It is a constituent of the blood corpuscles, of muscle-brain and nerve cells, and of the intercellular fluids.

5th line from foot.—The oxygen inhaled by the lungs liberates the carbonic acid loosely fixed by the *Sodium phosphate*. The carbonic acid is given off in the expiration and exchanged for oxygen, which in its turn is taken up by the iron of the blood corpuscles.

Uric acid is readily dissolved by the presence of *Sodium phosphate* at the normal temperature of the body.

P. 32, line 8.—*Sodium phosphate* is also indicated in the uric acid diathesis, as also in acute and chronic rheumatism.

P. 32.—The Sulphates.—The sulphuric acid arising from the oxidation of the albuminous bodies would, as such, de-

stroy the tissues, did it not unite in its nascent condition with the bases of carbonates driving off the carbonic acid.

P. 32, paragraph 3, read—*Potassium sulphate*.—The sulphates which are met with in the earth's crust and the oxide of iron (iron oxydul) serve as carriers of oxygen. When a sulphate and an oxide of iron come in contact simultaneously with an organic substance in a state of decomposition, they give off their oxygen, and sulphate of iron is thereby formed. The latter is decomposed by the presence of air, sulphuric acid and oxide of iron result, which under favourable conditions become again carriers of oxygen. Similar processes may occur in the human organism. Among the sulphates the *Potassium sulphate* plays an important part, because it is contained in cells as well as in the intercellular fluids, whilst the *Sodium sulphate* and *Calcium sulphate* are only present in the intercellular fluids.

P. 32.—*Sodium sulphate* is not present in the cells; only in the intercellular fluids. It regulates and promotes the elimination of the excess of water; for instance, such as has arisen in consequence of the decomposition of lactic acid, brought about by the *Sodium phosphate*.

P. 34.—Biochemic Therapeutics, as has already been indicated, is the Analogue of Agricultural Chemistry. When a plant possesses the necessary inorganic substances, intended for her by nature, it is in a position to make for itself all the organic combinations which are necessary for its organism. A plant is not provided or manured with chlorophyll granules to make the leaves green, because one knows that the iron contained in the plants effects itself the formation of the green colour of its leaves. One does not nourish the plant with a compost or manure of lecithin, nuclein, etc., to supply it with these phosphoric combinations; but manure it if necessary with phosphate of lime. The plant abstracts from the *Calcium phosphate* the phosphoric acid, and binds it with the remaining substances necessary for the constitution of lecithin nuclein, etc.

Should any one raise the objection that the Agricultural or Horticultural Chemists were in the wrong, believing as they do, that only three manure essentials could suffice, but that all organic substances should be taken into considera-

tion as regards the manure, e.g., such as chlorophyll, gum, resin, oil, starch, grape sugar, pommic acid, etc., the scientist would smile at such a sage.

When the human organism contains organic substances such as albumen, fat, carbo-hydrates, besides the necessary inorganic cell-salts in sufficient quantities in the right places, all necessary organic substances must form by reason of the oxygen, and the consequent sub-divisions and synthesis, constituting the health of the individual.

Syntheses, which were formerly only accredited as the exclusive privilege of the plants, are also carried on in the human and animal organism.

To those who believe that the organic substances should also be included in my Biochemic Therapeutics, belongs Dr. Ring, Ward's Island, New York. He finds fault that the primary or elementary combinations are not included in my system of therapeutics. He says, among other things, "The organic substances, such as keratin, tyrosin, creatin, creatinin, etc., are normal constituents of those tissues, in and upon which cancer tumours form, and we are therefore justified to accept that, by a correct preparation and correct choice, these will exert a special influence upon those allied or related tissues."

This is partially true, but mostly untrue. It is true that keratin is a normal constituent of some tissues, but creatin and creatinin are not constituents of the tissues. They are there as products of the retrograde cell-metamorphosis. All organic combinations, which, like creatin, creatinin urea, and uric acid, etc., are eliminated in normal urine, must be considered as the last stages of the oxidation of the organic nutrient substances. They may be compared, as regards their uselessness for the human organism, with the resin which is being eliminated by some plants as a useless product.

The idea of curing a diseased tissue with a healthy one, which is related to it, is very strange. Cartilage tissue is related to the mucous tissue. The functional remedy of both is *Sodium Chloride*. Would any one think of trying to cure a cold with a preparation of cartilage, when it is curable with *Sodium Chloride*?

Ten years ago Dr. Constantine Hering thought of the plan of trying the horny tissues as a remedy. He and his friends

tried on both horses and men prepared castor equorum, the horny excrescences on the legs of horses. In the index of symptoms relating to this, the statement runs:—"An old frail horse has grown twenty years younger." In spite of this promising symptom, which stamps this castor equorum as a renewing mill for old age, the remedy has sunk into oblivion.

Dr Ring and *confrères* are having those substances prepared they have in view. Their undertaking will call forth symptom manufactories. We will probably read of very funny symptoms.

If the chemico-physiological views of these gentlemen were a little clearer, they would see that their enterprise is a very useless pastime.

For instance, when they use lecithin, they can at most get the effects of a phosphate; when keratin, which is rich in sulphur, they obtain nothing more than the effects of a sulphate. Why wander in the dark when Bio-chemistry offers already 5 phosphates and 3 sulphates.

When an inorganic salt is voided in excess in the urine, a deficit of the same salt exists in the immediate provisionary store of such a tissue, and the identical salt is indicated as a remedy (*vide* Rhachitis, p. 13). When the urine contains albumen, sugar, etc., then a nutrient inorganic salt corresponding chemico-physiologically to these substances is present in the minimum, and the homogeneous or self-same salt is indicated as the cure or remedy. A minimum can only occur in the provisionary store of a cell salt, never in the organic substances; therefore the organic substances are excluded from the curative remedies or therapeutics.

Whoever doubts this can try whether any disease can be cured by means of glue-substance, mucus substance, tyrosin, elastin, sugar, fat, etc. The result will be a negative one.

For the synthetic formation and the preservation of the human organism, the following substances are required:—Oxygen, fat, albumen, glue-furnishing substance, mucus-substance, keratin, elastin, hæmoglobin, lecithin, nuclein, cholesterine, water, and the inorganic salts.

Albumen forms the principal portion of the blood-plasma, and of the lymph. It is contained in the muscular fibres, the axes cylinders, the nerve fibres, and in the protoplasmic

body of all the cells. The organic framework of the bones consists of glue-furnishing substance, so also cartilage, tendons, and the connective tissue.

The mucus-substance is contained in the epithelial cells of the mucous membranes. Keratin is the organic basis of the epidermis, the hair, and the nails ; elastin is in the elastic fibres.

The glue-furnishing substance, the mucus-substance, keratin, and elastin are products which form under the influence of the oxygen during the splitting up of the albumen.

The hæmoglobin of the blood cells or corpuscles is the combination of an albuminous body with a body containing iron, namely hæmatin.

Lecithin and nuclein arise from albumen, fat, and a phosphate, in consequence of a special arrangement of molecules.

Whatever else is found in the tissues besides the above mentioned organic and inorganic synthetic materials must be considered products of the retrograde metamorphosis of the cells and the breaking down of the albumen : substances which through the activity of the cells must be eliminated.

To the products of the retrograde metamorphosis of the cells belong, as stated, creatin, creatinin, etc. ; to the products of the decomposition or the breaking down of the albumen belong tyrosin, leucin, etc.

Albuminous substances and fats are means of repair and sources of force. Oxygen, carbo-hydrates, and gluten (not to be confounded with glue-furnishing substance) are sources of force. The inorganic salts are means of repair and regulators of the functions.

The equalising or adjusting of functional disturbances is synonymous with the restoring of health. This aim and object will only be reached through the Biochemic means and ways of the inorganic salts. The expectations of Dr. Ring and *confrères* of curing diseases by means of tyrosin, keratin, creatin, etc., is based on an illusion, a phantom, which disappears when physiologically illumined.

Each inorganic substance has a special passage of transit. Thanks to this provision each tissue receives only those mineral substances which pertain to it. The connective

tissue receives *Silica*; the mucous tissue *Sodium chloride*, etc. Without such arrangement there would occur such confusion in the intercellular fluids that the building up of new cells would be impossible.

In healthy cells and their intercellular fluids the salts are in such favourably local relations to each other that they cannot bear any improper or undue influence upon each other. Without such favourable relations contrary combinations (transpositions) would take place. If, for instance, *Sodium chloride* and *Potassium phosphate* are dissolved in one liquid a new combination by double decomposition will take place, and in consequence *Potassium chloride* and *Sodium phosphate* will form.

Such processes must not be disregarded by those who wish to use two Biochemic remedies together or at the same time.

When the two specified salts are dissolved in one liquid in ponderable quantities, the combination by double decomposition is but a partial one; but when minimum doses come in contact with each other in a relatively large quantity of fluid, complete combination may take place.

---

## ADDENDA TO SPECIAL INDICATIONS.

---

P. 35.—The seventh dilution contains about 1600 billion of molecules of the salt.

P. 37, line 4.—Rheumatic pains, with abundant acid perspiration, require *Sodium phosphate*.

Chronic rheumatism, *Sodium phosphate*.

Line 6.—For *Sulphate* give *Phosphate*; also in chronic gout.

Line 7.—Gravel in the kidneys, *Sodium phosphate*.

Paragraph 3.—Delete *Calcium sulphate*.

Paragraph 4, add—Diseases of the kidneys, post scarlatinal, *Potassium sulphate*.

Paragraph 5.—*Potassium phosphate*, chief remedy in puerperal fever.

Paragraph 6.—*Sodium phosphate*, if any symptoms present for this salt.

P. 39, paragraph 2.—Mattery pustules, *Calcium sulphate*.

P. 40, line 16.—Veiled or suppressed intermittent fever, simulating neuralgic pains of face or head, *Sodium sulphate* or *Sodium chloride*.

P. 40.—Dandruff, etc., also *Sodium chloride*.

P. 42, line 4.—Pains improved by pressure but increased by slight touch, *Magnesium phosphate*.

P. 42.—Dentition is facilitated by *Calcium phosphate* and *Calcium fluoride*.

P. 43.—Blister on cornea, *Sodium chloride* alone will suffice.

P. 44.—Ophthalmia in new born infants, *Sodium phosphate* internally and used as a spray.

Inflammation of the cornea, exudations white or grayish, require *Potassium chloride*; gold-coloured or creamy yellow, *Sodium phosphate*.

Inflammation of the uvula, *Sodium chloride*.

P. 45.—Coatings of the tongue. A clean moist tongue indicates *Sodium chloride*.

Jaundice, chief remedy, *Sodium sulphate*; secondarily also *Potassium chloride*, *Potassium sulphate*, and *Sodium chloride*.

P. 46.—Heartburn, *Sodium phosphate*.

Ulcers, also *Calcium phosphate*.

P. 48.—Diabetes mellitus.\* Sugar must be decomposed into carbonic acid and water by oxygen which is being liberated. See p. 39. The sulphates as carriers of oxygen. Perhaps *Potassium sulphate* and *Calcium sulphate* may also serve as Diabetes remedies.

---

\* This disease was without its specific remedy in the Abridged Therapeutics until I brought it in my Index before the profession.

Boericke & Dewey, Philadelphia, have issued a book called "The Twelve Tissue Remedies," in which again they copy from my translation, which is copyright, and quote Dr. Schüssler as the authority. Dr. Schüssler disclaims this in his writings, which I have not translated. The citations they give from my Therapeutical Index are *wrongly* quoted. Neither they nor Dr. S. seem quite clear on what I stated there as regards the pathological conditions and chemico-physiological disturbances which underlie Diabetes, else they would have given them correctly, or he would probably before this have devoted some lines to this important and hitherto incurable disease.

In my Index I state that lactic acid (composed of carbonic acid and water) has to be decomposed on its way to the lungs. This we know

P. 49, par. 4.—In asthma *Sodium sulphate* must be given when the secretion of mucus is green.

P. 50, par. 4.—Secretions from the mucous membranes, when greenish, read *Sodium sulphate*.

P. 51, par. 2.—Chronic cases, also *Sodium chloride*; vide Diseases of the mucous membranes.

P. 53, par. 7.—Carbuncles require *Potassium phosphate*. Furuncles *Silica*. Lupus, *Potassium chloride* and *Calcium phosphate*.

P. 54, 6 lines from the foot. Syphilis, chronic, may also require *Potassium sulphate*.

P. 55, 12th line.—Cases of long standing, *Calcium fluor*.

P. 57, 7th line.—Uterine hæmorrhage; also *Potassium phosphate*.

is done in health by the *Sodium phosphate*, which, after fixing loosely the carbonic acid, carries it to the lungs to be exhaled and exchanged for oxygen. But where an excess of lactic acid is being decomposed there arises also an excess of water, the elimination and regulation of which is controlled and effected exclusively by *Sodium sulphate*. (If the liver is also at fault, as some pathologists affirm, *Sodium sulphate* molecules again will allay any such disturbance.) Dr. Charteris and others state that an uric acid condition always precedes the developed stage of Diabetes mellitus. Hence *Sodium phosphate* will be indicated as a prophylactic.

*Sodium sulphate*, the specific remedy for Diabetes, not only regulates the waste water, but it introduces the oxygen necessary for the process of decomposing the sugar into carbonic acid and water. It is one of the salts which serves as a carrier of iron.

I have lately given *Ferric phosphate* and *Sodium phosphate* to diabetic patients before and after food as an additional tonic, and with very good results. The strict *regimen* in diet had only to be insisted on for a limited time. The cures have been complete in each instance. *Sodium sulphate* was given as chief remedy.

Reference is also made by Dr. S. to my giving in the Therapeutical Index *Sodium phosphate* for a certain "Headache." In that Index I also give *Sodium phosphate* for headache which arises from taking thick sour milk. (What objection can be taken to this?) Lactic acid is in excess in such milk, and *Sodium phosphate* is the cell salt which decomposes lactic acid, whether the latter be in the inter-cellular fluid, the blood corpuscles, the muscle, or nerve or brain cells. Those headaches which are frequently located on the fontanelles or the back of the head are very distressing; also those sometimes called "gouty headaches," affecting also the eyeballs, come under this category. I have cured such by *Sodium phosphate*.  
—M. D. WALKER.

P. 58, line 18.—Sciatica, also *Calcium phosphate* and *Magnesium phosphate*, according to the nature of pain. Chronic cases *Silica*.

Chronic articular rheumatism, *Sodium phosphate*.

P. 59, line 9.—Writer's cramp, *Magnesium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate*.

P. 59, 8 lines from the foot.—Ague or intermittent fever may also be cured by *Sodium chloride*, with corresponding symptoms, such as vesicular eruptions on the lips. *Sodium sulphate* meets the tertian, and *Sodium phosphate* the quartanian stage.

---

## ADDENDA TO GENERAL INDEX.

---

ABDOMEN, enlargement of, glandular ; Nos. 5, 10, 1.

Back, pain across the loins on awakening in the morning ; Nos. 10, 1.

Cancer of the breast ; No. 4 has kept all pain under, alone and given alternately.

Cancer of the tongue has been greatly benefitted by Nos. 4, 10, 1.

Cataract, incipient, and in more advanced stages ; No. 9 internally and as a douche.

Chills, skin inactive ; No. 7. A full dose in half a tumblerful of hot water when *in bed*. It promotes the action of the epithelial cells.

Chorea, St. Vitus's Dance ; No. 8, alt. 10. If worm symptoms urgent, a forcible worm expellant remedy may also be given, as No. 10 kills the worms by degrees.

Conical cornea, newly developed, sight of this eye limited to five inches ; No. 9 effected a rapid cure.

Dimness of sight, after suppression of coryza, with watery secretions ; No. 9, given internally and as a douche, cured cases of some months standing.

Epileptic fits, for ; No. 10, frequently very helpful as an alternating remedy.

Headache, the after effect of taking wine, etc. ; No. 10.

Heart, weak action of ; Nos. 6 and 3.

Heart, weak, with anæmic sounds ; Nos. 6, 1.

Heart, palpitation of, traced to the effects of heat ; No. 7.

Heat of climate increasing slight ailments ; No. 7.

Lactation, during ; No. 1, when the milk is poor and unsatisfying.

Nails, habit of biting the same ; a course of No. 10 will remove the irritating cause.

Perspiration, to promote ; No. 7.

Rheumatic fever ; Nos. 4, 10, 5.

- 
- Rheumatic, neuralgic headaches, of gouty origin ; Nos. 10—4, 1, the latter as alternating remedies.
- Shortsightedness from conical cornea ; No. 9 internally and as a douche.
- Skin affection, moist, with much heat and irritation ; Nos. 10, 5.
- Spinal cord, softening of ; Nos. 6, 10 ; alternate days, night and morning, Nos. 12, 1. A case which was given up and no relief looked for, was much improved by these remedies.
- Swelling on the back of the hand (post scarlatinal) of 3 years standing, remaining an open sore after having been lanced, discharging watery humours, was cured in three weeks with Nos. 1, 10, 5, internally and externally.
- Tape-worm ; No. 10. After a course of this remedy for obstinate acidity, a dead tape-worm was passed.
- Toothache, neuralgic, worse when getting warm in bed ; No. 5.
- Tabes mesenterica, consumption or wasting of the bowels ; Nos. 5, 10, 1. In this disease regularity as to diet hours, strictly abstaining from sweets and food of any kind between meals, has to be insisted on. All starchy (farinaceous) foods to be taken in small teaspoonfuls. Milk diluted with weak beef tea and porridge or gruel of Geddes' Golden Cereal is recommended.
- Worms ; No. 10, as given p. 47. Attention to diet as in above paragraph.

M. D. W.

2 AIRLIE PLACE, DUNDEE.

---

## TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

---

WITH Dr. Schüssler's permission I have undertaken the translation of his method of treating disease most successfully by means of triturated Tissue Salts,—in accordance with the latest teachings of Physiological Chemistry, termed by him more appropriately Biochemistry. This method has been proved to restore the lost or disturbed proper balance of Cell Salts. Its publication in English will, I hope, make it known to many to whom otherwise it might be unavailable.

Biology, Cellular Pathology, Spectrum Analysis, Minute Anatomy, Analytical Chemistry, Pharmacology, and such kindred Sciences, have furnished a field of research to this German physician. Professional skill and science combined, have thus led to the elucidation of this new system of Therapeutics.

A Therapeutical Index and a General Index with Reference Table have been added by me to the original, for the use of the general reader. The Therapeutical Index for the purpose of giving a general resumé of diseases which are histo-pathologically alike. The proper remedy is given at the head of each section, twelve in number.

Biochemistry is clearly not Homœopathy. The Homœopaths have had 15 years to test and prove any of the Biochemic Remedies, but have not been able to add one more to the list of their *Materia Medica*.

M. DOCETTI WALKER.

DUNDEE.

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

I PRESENT my little work in the Third Edition to the public, after having added several indications, and having completely re-written it.

The First and the Second Editions were so quickly out of print that I may hope the present one will meet the kindly reception of its predecessors.

As every innovation gains by opposition, it is a source of satisfaction to me that some opponents have appeared against my Therapeutics. The views of these critics the reader will find in the part entitled "Refutation of some Objections."

W. H. SCHÜSSLER, M D.

OLDENBURG, *July* 1876.

## PREFACE TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION.



THE words of Moleschott, cited in the Introduction, induced me to make a study of the chemico-physiological effects of the Inorganic substances in the human organism. Twelve years ago I began this study, taking as the fundamental basis the facts ascertained regarding the chemistry of the Tissues. Thus a Biochemic Therapy has been developed, which I now present in the Thirteenth Edition.

DR. MED. SCHÜSSLER.

OLDENBURG, *February*, 1886.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

MOLESCHOTT, Professor of Physiology at the University of Rome, says in his work on "*Vital Circulation*": (Kreislauf des Lebens).

"The structure and vitality of the organs depend upon the presence of the necessary quantities of the inorganic constituents.

"On this fact is based the high estimation in which of late years the subject of the relative proportions of the inorganic substances to the individual parts of the body has been held.

"This estimation neither proudly despises any fact, nor fosters, on the other hand, futile hopes; but promises both to Agriculture and Medicine a brilliant future.

"In the face of such positive facts, it can no longer be denied that the substances which remain after incineration or combustion of the tissues—the ashes—are as important and essential to the inner composition, and consequently to the 'form-giving' and 'kind-determining' basis of the tissues, as those substances which are volatilized during combustion.

"A glue-furnishing base and bone-earth are essential constituents of bone. Without either there can be no true bone; so also there can be no cartilage without cartilage-salt; nor blood without iron; nor saliva without Potassium chloride.

"Of earth and air man is made, and in death he returns to air and ashes, that plant-life may in new forms develop new powers."

## THE CONSTITUENT PARTS OF THE HUMAN ORGANISM.

---

BLOOD consists of *water, sugar, fat, albuminous substances*, besides common salt, Potassium chloride, Calcium fluoride, Silica, Iron,<sup>1</sup> Lime, Magnesia, Soda, and Potash; the latter are combined with either Phosphoric acid or Carbonic acid.

In the blood-plasma the Sodium salts predominate, and in the blood-corpuscles the Potash salts.

Sugar, fat, and the albuminous substances, are the so-called organic components; water and the above-named salts are the inorganic components of the blood.

Sugar and fat are composed of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.

The substances of albumen are carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulphur.

The blood contains the material for all the tissues of the body. By means of the capillaries (channels delicate as hairs) the arteries are connected with the veins. Through the walls of the capillaries a portion of the blood-liquid transudes continually into the surrounding tissues (transosmose). In the transuded liquid arise little granules: and these unite to form germs from which cells are developed. These cells unite, and thus tissues arise,—muscles and tendons, cartilage and bone, brain and nerves, connective-tissue, skin, hair, and nails,—in short, every part of the organism. In the formation of the tissue-cells the salts absolutely determine the kind of cell.

---

<sup>1</sup> Manganese is not always, only occasionally present, therefore it cannot be considered an essential constituent of the blood for cell-formation.

The organic substances serve to form the basis of the cells.

The inorganic substances of nerve and brain cells are: *Magnesium phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*, *Sodium*, and *Iron*. The same salts, along with *Potassium chloride*, are met with in muscle-cells. Again, the specific substance of the connective-tissue cells is *Silica*; and of the elastic cells *Calcium fluoride*. Of these salts *Magnesium phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*, and *Calcium fluoride* are contained in the bones. The bone cells are distinguished by the preponderance in their constitution of *Phosphate of Lime*; but it is also found in minute quantities in muscle, nerve, brain, and connective-tissue cells.

Common salt (Sodium chloride), which occurs in all solid and fluid parts of the organism, is the specific inorganic constituent of cartilage and mucus-cells. The hairs and the crystalline lens contain also iron amongst other inorganic substances.

The carbonates, vide Moleschott, are of no importance in cell formation. They are reserve materials out of which phosphates and sulphates can form themselves, as given p. 8. The hydrochloric acid contained in the gastric juice does not come under consideration in the Biochemic Therapy for the following reasons. It arises in consequence of a splitting up of the chloric combinations of *Sodium chloride* and *Potassium chloride* contained in the gastric juice. It arises only after the mucous membrane of the stomach has been irritated, stimulated. When *Sodium chloride* and *Potassium chloride* are present in proper quantities in the gastric juice, hydrochloric acid will be bound to form under the conditions just mentioned (stimulation of the mucous lining of the stomach).

The question might be asked, Whether the organic combinations present in the organism: Urea, Uric acid, Lactic acid, etc., would not serve as Biochemic Therapeutics? This question must be answered in the

negative. The proper quantities or composition of these organic substances is dependent on the proper function of the corresponding organs, and these functions are dependent on the proper motion of the molecules of the inorganic substances. Thus, for instance, an excess of lactic acid occurs when the molecular motion of the *Sodium phosphate* has been disturbed.

The oxygen of the air, after being inhaled, enters the blood and the tissues, causing a transformation of those organic substances which are necessary for the composition of the new cells. The products of the metamorphosis are: muscle substance, connective-tissue substance (glue-furnishing substance), and lastly, mucus substance. Each of these substances is the basis of a particular group of cells; muscle substance forms the basis of muscle cells, nerve substance of nerve cells, and so on. With these substances the above-mentioned special cell-salts unite by means of their chemical affinity, and thus new cells are formed.

While the formation of new cells is going on, the old cells are being destroyed by the action of oxygen. The organic substances which form the basis of these cells undergo a process of oxidation or combustion. In consequence of this process, the cells themselves are destroyed.

Through the combustion, *i.e.* oxidation, of the organic substances arise: Urea, Uric acid, Sulphuric acid, Phosphoric acid, Lactic acid, Carbonic acid, and water. There are, doubtless, several intermediate grades, as, for instance, uric oxide, acetic acid, butyric acid, etc., but with these we are not concerned in this system of Therapeutics.

Urea, uric acid, and sulphuric acid, are produced by the oxidation of the albuminous substances. Phosphoric acid is produced by the combustion of the so-called yolk-fat or vitelline, which contains phosphorus. Yolk-fat is found in the nerves, brain, spinal chord, and blood corpuscles.

The lactic acid arising from sugar is decomposed into carbonic acid and water.

Sulphuric and phosphoric acids unite with the bases of the carbonates, and carbonic acid is given off. In this way sulphates and phosphates are produced.

Uric acid unites with sodium, and becomes sodium urate, which, being of no use in the economy of the body, has to be eliminated. When this salt accumulates about the joints it gives rise to gout.

The *Sodium sulphate* effects the elimination of the water arising from the oxidation of the organic substances of the body. This water holds in solution or suspension the mineral substances set free in the retrograde metamorphosis of the cells, as well as the newly formed organic substances, such as urea, uric acid, etc.

A functional disturbance of the Sodium sulphate molecules produces, according to its duration, locality, and extent, a more or less serious retardation in the elimination of this water of oxidation with the substances contained in it. This implies a retardation in assimilation and nutrition (exchange of particles), and causing such diseases as diabetes, gout, etc.

*Sodium sulphate* (Glaubersalt) and *Sodium chloride*, or common salt, act in opposite ways. Whilst the *Sodium sulphate* effects the elimination of the water above referred to from the tissues, *Sodium chloride*, on the other hand, enters with water, etc., from the plasma (blood-serum) into the tissues. This latter process takes place so that each tissue may receive its requisite amount of moisture.

By the presence of the *Sodium phosphate* the lactic acid is decomposed into carbonic acid and water. This salt has the power of holding carbonic acid in combination, in the proportion of two parts of carbonic acid to one of phosphoric acid. When it has fixed the carbonic acid, it carries it to the lungs. Here it is acted upon by the inhaled oxygen, and the carbonic

acid, being only loosely held by the *Sodium phosphate*, is set free. The carbonic acid is then exhaled, and exchanged for oxygen.

The final products of the combustion of the organic substances are : urea, carbonic acid, and water. These products leave the tissues along with the salts which have been set free, and give place to those organic substances which have not yet reached so high a degree of oxidation so as to allow these also to undergo their final metamorphosis.

The products of this Retrograde Metamorphosis are removed from the system by means of the lymphatics, the connective-tissue, and the veins. They are carried to the gall-bladder, to the lungs, to the kidneys, the bladder, and the skin, and are eliminated from the organism together with the urine, perspiration, faeces, etc.

Concerning the important function of connective-tissue (connective substance) Moleschott thus expresses himself:—"It is one of the grandest conquests of modern times, to which Virchow and Von Recklinghausen have paved the way, that this connective-substance has been elevated from the indifferent and secondary position formerly allotted to it, to one of fertile activity hitherto unsuspected. That which was formerly considered simply as a filling-in, or protecting covering, now appears as the nidus (bed) of the most minute sap-streamlets of blood to the tissues, and from them back to the blood-vessels; and, at the same time, as one of the most important breeding-spots of young cells, which are capable of rising out of the embryonic undeveloped youthful forms into the most characteristic formations of the body."

An individual is in a state of health, when by the proper digestion of the solids and fluids of the food taken, the blood receives due compensation for the losses sustained in giving off the materials for the

nutrition of the tissues, and when the nutritive material is present in the proper places and in the requisite quantities, and no disturbance occurs in the molecular movement,<sup>1</sup> and when the building up of new cells, and the disintegration of old cells, as well as the elimination of useless material is carried on normally.

A disturbance in the molecular movements of any of the inorganic salts of a tissue produces a disease. For the healing or cure of such, the giving of a minimum dose of the identical inorganic substance suffices, because the molecules of that substance, administered as medicine, fill up the gap in the chain of molecules of that particular cell or tissue salt.

The value of minute doses may be seen from the following words of Professor Valentin, the well-known Physiologist:—"Nature works everywhere with immense numbers of infinitely small magnitudes of homogeneous structure or otherwise, which can only be perceived by our comparatively dull organs of sense when presented to them in finite masses.<sup>2</sup> The smallest image which our eye can perceive is produced by millions of waves of light. A granule of salt which we can scarcely taste contains millions of millions of groups of atoms which no human eye will ever discern."

According to Reuter, Atropine diluted more than one million times (equal to the 6th decimal dilution).

---

<sup>1</sup>The rate at which molecular movements travel through a nerve has been measured, and found to be about 100 feet per second, or somewhat more than a mile a minute, in the nerves of a frog. In the nerves of a mammal it is just about twice as fast.

<sup>2</sup>H. C. Sorby, President of the Microscopical Society, England, shows by calculation that a sphere of matter one-tenth of the diameter of the smallest particle that could be clearly defined with our highest magnifying powers, might contain 1 million molecules of albumen and water molecularly combined. Professor Tyndall has amply proved the existence of germs of bacteria so minute that the most powerful microscope does not reveal them.

still causes dilatation of the pupil of the eye in man and warm-blooded animals.<sup>1</sup>

One quart of milk is found by analysis to contain about 4 milligrammes =  $\cdot 06,172,936$  of a grain (English) of iron. A child fed on milk receives each time only 1 milligramme of iron in about half a pint of milk, which is only the fourth part of the above minute fraction of one grain of the cell-salt, *Ferric phosphate*. Four milligrammes represent the whole quantity of iron in the milk supplied per day for its nourishment and growth, and this is sufficient to feed all the cells which are known to contain, and consequently to require, iron. This being a fact, how small will be the quantity required to equalise the balance of iron molecules in only a limited portion or group of cells, where, for instance, a molecular disturbance has taken place, such as irritation-hyperæmia, and iron has therapeutically (medicinally) to be supplied.

But milk contains the whole of the twelve inorganic cell-salts; how small must the quantities be when subdivided so that each drop has its own particle of each of the twelve constituents.

The proportion or quantity of fluorine in the human organism is still less than that of the iron. From analytical facts, it may be estimated that the fluorine in the milk is only present in deci-milligrammes, one equal to  $\frac{1.5+3.2+3.4}{1.000,000.000}$  of a grain (English). One milligramme of Calcium fluoride per dose for therapeutical purposes (as remedy) would be, according to this estimate, quite a large dose. A dose of any remedy used for therapeutic purposes should rather be too small than too large: for if too small, a repetition of the dose will bring about the desired effect, while too large a doze may miss its object altogether.

---

<sup>1</sup> Corrosive sublimate is being prescribed in several of the London Hospitals as an active antiseptic. The dose is a minimum one in every sense (1 drop of the remedy to 50,000 of water), and is found a powerful agent.

Large doses of iron, given to cure chlorosis, anæmia, have a bad effect on the stomach, and are removed unused with the evacuations, usually leaving the complaint unaffected.

At the temperature of the body hydrochloric acid diluted with one thousand parts of water readily dissolves the fibrin of meat and the gluten of cereals, and this solvent power is *decreased*, not increased, when the acid solution is made stronger. [*vide* Liebig's Chemical Letters, vol. ii., p. 119.]

The inorganic substances, which serve as means of nutrition or function respectively to plants, are taken up only in minimum quantities by these. Liebig states the strongest manure containing phosphatic earths in the form of *coarse* powder can scarcely be compared in its effects with a *far* smaller quantity in a condition of endless sub-division, which will cause some particle to exist in *all* parts of the soil.<sup>1</sup> A single fibre of a root requires an infinitesimal quantity of food; but for its function, which is a part of its existence, it is necessary that this minimum quantity be present at the spot where the root touches the ground. (See Liebig's Chemical Letters.)

The smaller the particles of a prescribed medicine the less the physical resistance they meet with in their diffusion in the tissues. It may be possible that a tissue can reach such a degree of density that it is rendered impermiabile to the salt-solutions of the blood. But if for therapeutic purposes a solution of salt be

---

<sup>1</sup> Spectrum Analysis has opened a new field of truth, showing matter to be capable of division to an extent of which we could form no comprehension. While speaking of the action of molecules of a minimum dose, a statement by Darwin is subjoined, referring to much more minute quantities than those used by Dr. Schüssler. He says in his work on Insectivorous Plants:—"It is an astonishing fact, on which I will not here enlarge, that so inconceivably minute a quantity as one 20,000,000th of a grain of ammonia phosphate should induce some changes in a gland, sufficient to cause a motor impulse to be sent down the whole length of the tentacle; this impulse exciting movements through an angle of above 180°.

given, so diluted that all the molecules of the dissolved salt are set free, it is presumable that no hindrance will be in the way of these molecules to enter the abnormally condensed parts of tissue. If such be the case, the results become explicable which are obtained by means of minimum doses of *Sodium chloride* (salt) in diseases which have been developed despite the daily partaking of food containing salt.

A very diluted solution of *Sodium sulphate* (Glauber-salt) takes a different direction of motion from a concentrated solution. The molecules of a diluted solution which have been introduced into the intestinal canal, pass into the blood through the epithelial cells of the mucous membrane of the intestine. A crude, strong solution of Glaubersalt cannot pass through such epithelial cells; but by reason of its affinity for or property of attracting water, it effects a flow of water from the blood into the intestinal canal, in consequence of which a watery evacuation takes place, and with the fæces the said solution of Glaubersalt leaves the body.

Rhachitis (Rickets) is curable by means of phosphate of lime. The blood and lymph of children suffering from Rickets do not lack phosphate of lime in the system, they lack the means for its introduction to the relative places between the bone substance and the capillary vessels. The supply is interrupted by the surrounding walls of the said capillaries having suffered a chemico-physical change, which do not permit of the lime salts of the blood to pass through. By means of free molecules of phosphate of lime the *status qua anti* can be reproduced. "Disease is an altered state of cell," says Virchow. When the cells, of which the surrounding walls of the capillaries consist, are altered, *i.e.* diseased, in consequence of a diminution of their contents of phosphate of lime, only minimum doses of this salt can be of use in such small cells containing so small a portion of phosphate of lime, the deficiency (*manco*) of which is still smaller.

The remedies may be taken in the form of powder or in solution (6th decimal trituration). The dose is a quantity of powder about the size of a pea, or two drops of the corresponding tincture or dilution in a tablespoonful of water.

Some physicians, *e.g.*, Dr. Kassowitz of Vienna and Professor Hagenbach in Bern,<sup>1</sup> use phosphorus in minimum doses as a remedy for rickets.

R. Phosphori.	-	-	$\frac{1}{199}$ grain.
Solve in Olei. amygd. dulc.	-	-	10 grains.
Pulv. gumm. arab.	-	-	5 grains.
Syr. simplex.	-	-	5 grains.
Aqua destill.	-	-	80 grains.

The above prescription is of a strength corresponding to the third decimal dilution; taken in teaspoonfuls, the quantity of Phosphorus per dose is even less.

When such a phosphorus solution is used the cure is not direct, but is effected in the following way:—The phosphorus molecules unite in the organism with molecules of oxygen and form phosphoric acid. The latter unites with the molecules of the *carbonate* of lime, and then only by driving off the carbonic acid becomes *Calcium phosphate*.

This treatment agrees both quantitatively and in its general character with that given in this book, when *Calcium phosphate* is taken in the third decimal trituration or solution.

But as some of the molecules of phosphorus or phosphoric acid find an opportunity while on their way to the rickety bone to combine with molecules of various carbonates (*e.g.*, of sodium, magnesium, or potassium), perhaps only a quarter of the dose of phosphorus intended for the diseased bone reaches it. The possibility of the *carbonate* molecules using up all the phosphorus may explain the failures which

<sup>1</sup> Sidney Ringer, M.D., London, finds  $\frac{1}{30}$  gr. to cause sickness and jaundice.

occur in this treatment. If *Calcium phosphate* itself be administered there is less likelihood of failure, because it does not enter into combination with *any* of the above-mentioned salts.

It may not be out of place here to quote some words of Professor Huxley on "Cellular Pathology," from his address at the International Medical Congress, London, 1881.

#### PROFESSOR HUXLEY ON THE CONNECTION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES WITH MEDICINE.

"I trust I have not been mistaken in supposing that an attempt to give a brief sketch of the steps by which a philosophical necessity has become a historical reality may not be devoid of interest, possibly of instruction, to the members of this great Congress, profoundly interested as all are in the scientific development of medicine.

"The greatest physiological and pathological work of the seventeenth century, Borelli's treatise 'De motu animalium,' is, to all intents and purposes, a development of Descartes' fundamental conception; and the same may be said of the physiology and pathology of Boerhaave<sup>1</sup>, whose authority dominated in the medical world of the first half of the eighteenth century.

"With the origin of modern chemistry, and of electrical science, in the latter half of the eighteenth century, aids in the analysis of the phenomena of life, of which Descartes could not have dreamed, were offered to the physiologist. And the greater part of the gigantic progress which has been made in the present century is a justification of the prevision of Descartes. For it consists, especially, in a more and more complete resolution of the grosser organs of the living body into physico-chemical mechanisms. \* \* 'To apply the physical sciences to physiology is to explain the phenomena of living bodies by the laws of inert bodies.' \* \* \* It is not too much to say that one half of a modern textbook of physiology consists of applied physics and chemistry ;

---

<sup>1</sup>Whose lineal descendant is Professor Moleschott, Senator of Rome, author of "Kreislauf des Lebens."

and that it is exactly in the exploration of the phenomena of sensibility and contractility that physics and chemistry have exerted the most potent influence. \* \* \* 'All animals,' says Bichat, 'are assemblages of different organs, each of which performs its functions and concurs, after its fashion, in the preservation of the whole. There are so many special machines in the general machine which constitutes the individual. But each of these special machines is itself compounded of many tissues of very different natures, which in truth constitute the elements of those organs.'<sup>1</sup> (*l.c.* lxxix.) 'The conception of a proper vitality is applicable only to these simple tissues, and not to the organs themselves.' (*l.c.* lxxxiv.)

"And Bichat proceeds to make the obvious application of this doctrine of synthetic life, if I may so call it, to pathology. Since diseases are only alterations of vital properties, and the properties of each tissue are distinct from those of the rest, it is evident that the diseases of each tissue must be different from those of the rest. Therefore, in any organ composed of different tissues one may be diseased and the other remain healthy; and this is what happens in most cases. (*l.c.* lxxxv.) \* \* \* In a spirit of true prophecy, Bichat says, 'we have arrived at an epoch, in which pathological anatomy should start afresh.' For as the analysis of the organs had led him to the tissues as the physiological units of the organism; so, in a succeeding generation, the analysis of the tissues led to the cell as the physiological element of the tissues. \* \* \* \* In fact, the body is a machine of the nature of an army, not of that of a watch, or of a hydraulic apparatus. Of this army, each cell is a soldier, an organ a brigade, the central nervous system the head-quarters and field telegraph, the alimentary and circulatory system the commissariat. Losses are made good by recruits born in camp, and the life of the individual is a campaign, conducted successfully for a number of years, but with certain defeat in the long run. \* \* \* Hence the establishment of the cell theory, in normal biology, was swiftly followed by a 'cellular pathology,' as its logical counterpart. I need not remind you how great an instrument of investigation this doctrine has proved in the hands

---

<sup>1</sup> Anatomie Générale.

of a man of genius,<sup>1</sup> to whom its development is due.

\* \* Henceforward, as it appears to me, the connection of medicine with the biological sciences is clearly defined. Pure pathology is that branch of biology which defines the particular perturbation of cell life or of the co-ordinating machinery, or of both, on which the phenomena of disease depend. \* \* \* Those who are conversant with the present state of biology will hardly hesitate to admit that the conception of the life of one of the higher animals as the summation of the lives of a cell aggregate, brought into harmonious action by a co-ordinative machinery formed by some of these cells, constitutes a permanent acquisition of physiological science. \* \* \* There are some \* \* who look, with as little favour as Bichat did, upon any attempt to apply the principles and the methods of physics and chemistry to the investigation of the vital processes of growth, metabolism, and contractility: they stand upon the ancient ways.

“Others, on the contrary, supported by a robust faith in the universal applicability of the principles laid down by Descartes, and seeing that the actions called ‘vital’ are, so far as we have any means of knowing, nothing but changes of place of particles of matter, look to molecular physics to achieve the analysis of the living protoplasm itself into a molecular mechanism. If there is any truth in the received doctrines of physics, that contrast between living and inert matter, on which Bichat lays so much stress, does not exist. In nature, nothing is at rest, nothing is amorphous; the simplest particle of that which men in their blindness are pleased to call ‘brute matter’ is a vast aggregate of molecular mechanisms, performing complicated movements of immense rapidity and sensitively adjusting themselves to every change in the surrounding world. \* \* \* Living matter differs from other matter in degree and not in kind; the microcosm repeats the macrocosm; and one chain of causation connects the nebulous original of suns and planetary systems with the protoplasmic foundation of life and organisation.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rudolf Virchow, Professor at the University of Berlin.

“From this point of view, pathology is the analogue of the theory of perturbations in astronomy; and therapeutics resolves itself into the discovery of the means by which a system of forces competent to eliminate any given perturbation may be introduced into the economy. And as pathology bases itself upon normal physiology, so therapeutics rests upon pharmacology; which is, strictly speaking, a part of the great biological topic of the influence of conditions on the living organism, and has no scientific foundation apart from physiology. \* \* \* \* It will, in short, become possible to introduce into the economy a molecular mechanism which, like a very cunningly contrived torpedo, shall find its way to some particular group of living elements, and cause an explosion [*i.e.*, absorption and molecular motion] among them, leaving the rest untouched.

“The search for the explanation of diseased states in modified cell life in the ætiology of disease; the elucidation of the action of medicaments by the methods and the data of experimental physiology, appear to me to be the greatest steps which have ever been made towards the establishment of medicine on a scientific basis. I need hardly say they could not have been made except for the advance of normal biology.”—*Extracts from the Address.*

---

The most famous scientist in this country advances suggestions arrived at from his point of view, as is seen by the above, which are in singular agreement with Dr Schüssler's views and experiences on the subject of scientific medicine.

Biology shows Biochemistry to be a science. The practical counterpart of the abstract science of Virchow's Cellular Pathology is formed by “Cellular Therapeutics,” or the system of introducing molecular cell-salts. The one, indeed, is the forerunner of the other; the former science investigating the morbid states of tissue-cells; the latter a system by which the natural action of force—fixed by a law of chemical affinity—of any of the inorganic constituents is systematically employed to eliminate any given disease or perturbation from any of the tissue cells by means of molecules of special adequate magnitude, these setting up molecular

motion and equilibrium of balance in the economy of the cells. But only the non-functional tissue cells are acted upon, leaving the rest untouched! In health restored, the physiological laws are suffered to resume their normal course. Law is law, and in Nature unalterable. If man is not the casual production or conjunction of atoms, one may not pass by this wondrous phenomenon which he presents, without acknowledging that this finely wrought composition of organic and inorganic atoms is regulated by a universal law, the teachings of which are far-reaching. By them we arrive by induction at the grand science of "Cellular Therapeutics." Biochemic treatment is the outcome of the teachings of Biology and those sciences which of late years have disclosed Nature's ways and footsteps, by aid of the microscope and spectroscope.

Let every medical man, every student, test this law, and conscientiously apply the molecular tissue cell-salts under given abnormal conditions as indicated here, and he will not fail to attain good results. The action by chemical affinity of these triturated molecules of cell salts is certain, because fixed by that law. "Close observation of little things is the secret of true science." None who watch the wonderful results in Nature from infinitely minute causes will doubt the power of little things. Little bits of experiences gathered up carefully and arranged systematically make up the store of our knowledge.

Surely those scientists who do not hail so great an advent as the opening up of "Cellular Therapeutics," truly scientific medicine, do not comprehend the deep meaning of their own teachings in this direction, the possibility and rationale of a defined general Law of Cure on these lines. Under the advance of Histology, Analytical Chemistry, Cellular Pathology, etc., it has become possible to group the tissues by their special constitution of definite organic and inorganic substances. Consequently, to apply to each kind of tissue its own general, definite, and peculiar cell salt, according to its requirements in disease.

The promoters of the sister sciences of medicine have made it possible for the physician in future to *depend* on the method of operation of his medicines in the living organism, when these are skilfully selected and scientifically applied.

By the distinctive symptoms he is guided in his choice of the *particular* cell salts required—the immense varieties and complications of morbid states, offering vast scope for exact medical practice, wherewith to build up the great pyramid of scientific medicine of this advanced era.

The Biochemic treatment of disease must not be confounded with Homœopathy, which rests on the law of “*Similia*” and Symptomatology. Some would fain call it Homœopathy; but Dr Schüssler is not a Homœopath. His new remedies owe their full development largely to Biology and its Cell-theory, and to Cellular Pathology, of which the necessary and natural counterparts are Cellular Therapeutics or Biochemic Treatment of Disease.

One of the most attractive and promising features of the above method is, that it is in no degree antagonistic to the medical science of the present day,—is in every way complementary of it, and thus may be advantageously studied by all intelligent minds, and practically adopted in our schools of medical thought.

THE TRANSLATOR.

---

## REFUTATION OF OBJECTIONS.

---

DIFFERENT objections have been urged by physicians, who have arraigned my *Abridged System of Therapeutics* before the bar of their judgment, which I now take occasion to refute.

The late Dr. Constantine Hering, of Philadelphia, who informed the American medical profession of the tenor of my therapeutical system in a pamphlet entitled "*The Twelve Tissue Remedies*," is of the opinion that I should also have embraced carbon and nitrogen among my therapeutical agents. It is, however, well known that neither carbon alone, nor nitrogen alone, enter into the composition of tissue-cells. Carbon and nitrogen are integral parts of the organic substances which form the organic basis of cells. The organic substances are only influenced by inhaled oxygen and by the inorganic salts. Nitrogen and carbon, therefore, remain useless as therapeutical agents.

If, in the animal organism, nitrogen should, or could, be wanting, then albuminous substances would be wanting, of which nitrogen is an integral part. Albuminous substances can only be introduced into the body by means of food.

Dr. Hering, also, misses the organic acids in my system of therapeutics. How the organic acids, lactic acid and uric acid, are produced, is already noticed under the heading of "Production of Acids," page 7. —No agricultural chemist would think of giving to a sickly vine the organic acids of the grape, because he knows that an inorganic salt (Potassium carbonate) will be the proper remedy.

Only indistinct conceptions of the chemico-physiological processes of the animal organism could have induced Dr. H. to raise such objections.

Dr. H. further insists that spectroscopic analysis would, in course of time, discover several other as yet unknown substances in the tissues of the human body, which would have to be incorporated among the factors of the tissue-therapeutics.

This assertion would seem as intended, in fact, to render the completeness of my therapeutics unattainable for a long time to come.

If, indeed, spectrum analysis could yet discover substances which do contribute to the formation of tissues, such substances would, of course, have to be incorporated among the agents of the tissue-therapeutics. The inorganic cell-salts already known are, however, able to perform, directly or indirectly, all the functions of the organism.

Another critic insists that there cannot be a strictly defined system of therapeutics applicable to all parts of the world, since each quarter of the globe had its peculiar diseases. To this I must reply that it is not a question of medical nomenclature; but rather that, in a system of tissue-therapeutics, it is only tissues and their functional disturbances which are to be taken into consideration.

If an Ethiopian has muscles, he certainly has *Potassium chloride*, *Magnesium phosphate*, and *Iron* in them. A disturbance of the molecules of *Magnesium phosphate* in the muscles of an Ethiopian will produce the same phenomena as in those of a European.

The same critic thinks that all diseases might be cured with oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, and hydrogen, better than with my proposed twelve inorganic tissue-salts. These four elements may, perhaps, suffice in the hands of a necromancer, but they would certainly leave a physician in the lurch.

A third opponent, Dr. von Grauvogel of Munich, has been so warped by his persecuting zeal as to fail to notice the contradictions in which he is involved by his own statements.

He says that with local pathology and local therapeutics no lasting good is accomplished; that disease is not confined to any one part of the organism, but that the whole organism is, in fact, the disease; even tumours, evidently local, could thus be understood. So he speaks, and, in spite of it, treats chondroma with *Silica*, because this substance is contained in the bones. This, surely, is local therapeutics. It cannot be doubted, however, according to my way of thinking, that local therapeutics are correct. If one has dissipated irritation-hyperæmia by its appropriate remedy, the symptoms dependent upon it—pain, fever, general malaise—have disappeared. If, in consequence of an irritation-hyperæmia, an exudation has taken place, again local treatment is required in order to get rid of the exudation, and after its removal the secondary symptoms cease.

If, as Dr. von G. asserts, the whole organism is the disease, then death must, of necessity, be the result of every illness. On page 38 of his book, speaking of the Law of Similars, he says,—“From these propositions it follows that the curability or incurability of disease does not shape its course according to its intensity merely; but principally according to the quality, quantity, and relation of the remaining healthy parts.” If, according to Dr. von G., the whole organism is the disease, how can there be any talk of “remaining healthy parts?”

Dr. von G. further says that, according to Gorup Besanez, the physiological localities of the chemical constituents of the body were, on the whole, yet unknown, therefore a physiological principle could not be perfected. If Dr. von G. shares the views of Besanez, what then induces him to adopt the expression, “re-

lation of *Silica* to the bones," and consequently to use *Silica* as a remedy in chondroma and rhachitis?

"All means of nourishment are also means of function," says Dr. von G. Soon after he thus expresses himself—"Therefore, one can speak of substances as means of function only so far as they are not constituent parts of the body." How does that harmonise?

Dr. von G.'s hobby horse, "Logic," seems not to be so well ridden by him as he himself believes.

That all inorganic *means of nutrition* are at the same time *means of function*, is a proposition which I endorse. It never occurred to me to undertake for practical purposes a definite division of the cell-salts into means of function and of building material. I call them building material, in so far as they occupy a place in the organic basis of the cells; and means of function, in respect of their chemico-physiological action.

Dr. von G. says, "Schüssler demands that facts should shape themselves according to his theories." Not at all, honoured sir! My therapeutical system has arisen between theory and practice constantly and mutually controlling and correcting each other. Not I, but Dr. von G., demands that facts should shape themselves according to his ideas. To cure chancre he uses Glauber's salt, but the disease steadily resists. This, at least, is averred by physicians who have made similar experiments.

Dr. von G., after a long *raisonnement* about means of adaptation, imbibition, effusion, etc., insists that there can only be a system of molecular—not cellular—therapeutics. Despite Dr. von G.'s disquisition, I shall retain the term Cellular Therapeutics, since I consider it as more correct.

For instance, you supply iron molecules to the blood-cells in need of iron; you render a service to the respective cells, and such service carried out for the benefit of these cells may, without solecism, be termed

---

a system of Cellular Therapeutics. If one causes, by therapeutical means, iron molecules to enter the cells through the molecular interstices of the blood-cell membrane, the service is rendered not to the iron molecules, but to the cells. To dispute whether one should call it a system of Cellular—or Molecular—Therapeutics, is simply a piece of ridiculous pedantry.

To the critics who have hitherto arisen against me I quote the words of Voltaire, in *La Pucelle d'Orléans* :

“Censeurs savants, je vous estime tous ;  
Je connais mes défauts mieux que vous.”

---

## CHARACTERISTICS OF THE INORGANIC TISSUE-SALTS.



Ferric Phosphate = (*Ferrum Phosphoricum*).<sup>1</sup>

IRON is a constituent of the blood-corpuscles, and of the muscle-cells, etc. When the equilibrium of the iron molecules in the muscular fibres is disturbed, the latter become relaxed. When such a disturbance of proper balance takes place in the fibres which are circularly arranged round the blood-vessels, the vessels dilate, become distended, and an accumulation of blood arises in the vascular parts so affected. When, in consequence of an increased pressure of blood, a rupture of the walls of the blood-vessels ensues, hæmorrhage [bleeding] will follow.

When the muscles of the intestinal villi [absorbents] suffer a functional disturbance of their iron molecules, loose evacuations will follow.

When, in consequence of a disturbance of the proper balance of the iron molecules, the muscular fibres of the intestinal walls become weakened, then the vermicular action of the intestines proceeds with less activity, and a tendency to constipation arises.

Iron molecules, therapeutically employed, allay the pathological functional disturbance.

Thus iron, in restoring the blood-vessels to their normal condition, when dilated by disease, is dispelling

---

<sup>1</sup> As the most modern scientific terms have been adopted, always instead of

Ferrum	read	Ferric ; for
Kali	„	Potassium ;
Natrum	„	Sodium ;
Calcareæ	„	Calcium.

the irritation-hyperæmia [local excess of blood], which is the primary cause of the first stage of all inflammations.

Hyperæmia caused by an injury (accident), is cured by iron; and fresh non-suppurating wounds are quickly healed by this remedy.

Iron and the iron salts possess the property of attracting oxygen. In this fact consists their utility to the respective tissue-cells. I use the *Ferric phosphate* or phosphate of iron.

Upon my recommendation several farmers have given Ferric phosphate, with uniform success, to sows possessed with the mania of eating their own young. This disease (mania transitoria) arises from hyperæmia of the brain.

### Magnesium Phosphate = (*Magnesia Phosphorica*)

Is the earthy constituent of muscle and nerves, and occurs also in the bones. As a nerve remedy it furnishes most excellent results. The nerve pains which are healed by *Magnesium phosphate* are generally of a shooting character, like lightning, boring, or with a sensation of being tightly drawn together, or grasped by a tight band: they readily change their location, and are somewhat relieved by warmth and pressure.

Headache, face-ache, toothache, epigastric pains (pit of stomach), stomach-ache, and pains of the above description in the limbs, I have frequently cured by this remedy. The pains of the stomach [bowels] generally radiate from the umbilicus (navel), they are sometimes accompanied by loose motions, and are eased by pressure with the hand, by warmth, or by doubling up. In face-ache [neuralgic or rheumatic], which at its height is accompanied by an increased flow of tears, *Magnesium phosphate* is not suitable, but *Sodium chloride*.

The action of Magnesia is the reverse of that of Iron. By functional disturbance of the iron molecules, the muscular fibres relax; through the functional disturbance of the magnesium molecules they contract. Therefore, *Magnesium phosphate* is the remedy for all cramps: spasms of the glottis, cramps of the legs, tetanus, lockjaw, St. Vitus's dance, spasmodic ischury [stoppage of urine], etc.

Farmers give *Magnesium phosphate*, with very prompt results, for spasms and flatulent colic in horses, and for the acute tympanic [drum like] swellings of cattle, arising from green unsuitable fodder. The inflammatory colic of horses requires *Ferric phosphate*; should mortification commence, *Potassium phosphate*.

### Potassium Phosphate—(*Kali Phosphoricum*)

Is a constituent of the brain, the nerves, the muscles, and the blood-corpuscles. A disturbance of the function of the molecules of this salt causes

(a) In the Brain—according to locality, extension, or intensity of disturbance:

- (1) mental depression, manifesting itself by irritability [excitability]; over-sensitiveness; tendency to weeping; timidity, shyness, dread;
- (2) softening of the brain.

(b) In the Nerves: laming pains, mostly felt during rest; better from movement without exertion; feeling of lassitude and exhaustion.

(c) In the Muscle-cells: fatty metamorphosis. In the juice of muscle or flesh: putrid decomposition.

(d) In the Blood-corpuscles: too rapid decay of the same.<sup>1</sup>

---

[<sup>1</sup>See "Outline of Physiology, human and comparative."—J. Marshall, F.R.S., Professor in University College, London. Vol. I. Chemical composition of the tissues.]

Therefore, *Potassium phosphate* cures the following conditions of disease:—septic hæmorrhage, scorbutic bleedings, mortification, canerum oris, gangrenous croup, phagadenic chanere, putrid-smelling diarrhœa, adynamic, typhoid conditions, etc.

It will also be found useful in concussion of the brain, symptoms of collapse, and shocks of paralysis.

### Calcium Phosphate = (*Calcareo Phosphorica*)

Is a constituent of the teeth, the bones, the connective-tissues, the blood-corpuscles, &c.

It is the specific remedy for rachitis (rickets), cranial tabes (wasting of the cranial bones), pallor, anæmia (bloodlessness), chlorosis, and hydrocephalus. It also assists teething and the new callus formation of fractured bones.

It also cures those pains arising from anæmia, which are usually accompanied by a creeping sensation and a feeling of numbness or coldness.

Those cramps which attack scrofulous persons are not always curable by *Magnesium phosphate*, in which case *Calcium phosphate* is to be used.

*Calcium phosphate* is a restorative after acute disease.

### Sodium Chloride = (*Natrum Muriaticum*)

Is a constituent of all liquid and solid tissues of the body. A disturbance in the motion of the molecules of this salt causes a change in the normal proportion of moisture in the respective tissues; a change which exhibits itself in a decrease of secretions in one part and an increase of the same in other parts of such tissues.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Example: *Increased* secretions of the mucous lining of the digestive organ, with co-existing *decrease* of secretions of the mucous lining of the intestines; consequently, indigestion—pains and vomiting of clear mucus, with co-existing constipation.

*Sodium chloride* cures headache, toothache, face-ache (neuralgic or rheumatic); pains of indigestion, etc., when accompanied by either flow of saliva or increased secretion of tears, vomiting of water or clear mucus; further, catarrhs of all the mucous membranes, when a secretion of frothy, watery mucus accompany it; or watery blisters, which burst and leave thin crusts.

The vomiting of water, in acute diseases, such as typhus, scarlet fever, small-pox as well as excess of moisture in the brain substance—showing itself in torpor (drowsiness), twitchings, jerkings of the limbs, etc.—are all caused by a functional disturbance of the molecules of this salt.

### Potassium Chloride<sup>1</sup> = (*Kali Muriaticum*)

Or muscle-salt stands in chemical relation to fibrin. A disturbance of the molecular motion of this salt can produce a fibrinous exudation. *Potassium chloride*, therefore, is the remedy for croupous and diphtheritic exudations. It cures Dysentery, summer Diarrhœa, Diphtheria, membranous Croup, croupous inflammation of the lungs, fibrinous exudation in the interstitial connective-tissues (*e.g.* Mastitis), acute infiltration of the lymphatic glands, infiltrated inflammation of the skin, with or without vesicles, (blistering Erysipelas), etc. *Potassium chloride* is the surest remedy for many diseases, especially of Eczema, which has been developed after vaccination with bad vaccine lymph.

---

<sup>1</sup> This salt (K. Cl.) must not be confounded with Potassium Chlorate. (K. Cl. O<sup>3</sup>.)

**Calcium Fluoride**<sup>1</sup> = (*Calcareo Fluorica*)

Is to be found in the surface of the bones and in the enamel of the teeth. On the grounds of therapeutical experiences I assume that it is also a constituent of the elastic fibres, and that the proper function of these is promoted by this salt.

Elastic fibres are found in the epidermis (skin), in the connective-tissue, and in vascular walls.

A disturbance of the equilibrium of the molecules of Calcium fluoride causes a continued dilatation, or chronically relaxed condition of the implicated fibres. When the elastic fibres of any portion of the vessels of the connective tissue or of the lymphatic system have arrived at such a condition of relaxation, the absorption of a solid exudation in such a part cannot take place. In consequence, induration (hardening) of the parts sets in. When the elastic fibres of the blood-vessels suffer from a disturbance of the molecules of Calcium fluoride, such pathological enlargements of blood vessels take place, which make their appearances as: hæmorrhoidal tumours, varicose (dilated) veins and vascular tumours.

**Sodium Phosphate** = (*Natrum Phosphoricum*).

Through the presence of *Sodium phosphate*, lactic acid is decomposed into carbonic acid and water. The *Sodium phosphate* fixes or absorbs the carbonic acid and carries it to the lungs. Therefore, it is the remedy of those diseases which arise from an excess of lactic acid (pertaining to milk). It is specially suited to the troubles of young children who have been fed with too much sugar and milk, and suffer from acidity.

---

<sup>1</sup> Fluor spar.

The symptoms which indicate the use of *Sodium phosphate* are: Acid risings—vomiting of sour fluids or curdled masses; greenish diarrhœa;—pains in the bowels, cramp, fever, with symptoms of acidity;—Conjunctivitis, when the discharge is yellow gold-coloured, and thick like cream.—A coating of the tongue which is moist and of a deep yellow gold colour; similar coating on the palate and tonsils, etc.

*Sodium Phosphate* promises to be *the* remedy for gastric ulcerations of the stomach and bowels with such symptoms.

### Sodium Sulphate = (*Natrum Sulphuricum*).

The use of *Sodium sulphate* (Glauber-salt) is indicated in the following conditions of disease: Gastric bilious conditions;—vomiting of bile; watery bilious diarrhœa; bitter taste in the mouth. Bilious and intermittent fever, with retching and ejection of bile; œdematous inflammation of the skin; smooth erysipelas; moist eruptions of the skin; diabetes; lithic-acid diathesis; gout; gravel in urine; sandy deposit; and so on.

### Potassium Sulphate = (*Kali Sulphuricum*.)

*Potassium Sulphate* is the functional remedy for the epidermis, and epithelial membranes. It has to be used for excessive desquamation of epidermis, for epithelioma, for yellow slimy secretions of the mucous membranes and the conjunctiva, etc.

As the epidermis (skin) is histogenetically connected with the crystalline lens, it is not impossible that turpidity of the lens (cataract) may be cured by this remedy.

---

**Calcium Sulphate** = (*Calcareo Sulphurica.*)

*Calcium sulphate* stands in close relation to suppurations. It cures mattery discharges from the mucous membranes and mattery exudations in serous sacs, as well as tubercular ulcers or abscesses of the intestines, and ulcers of the cornea, etc.

**Silica** = (*Silicea*)

is a component part of the connective-tissue, the epidermis, the hair, and the nails.

The effect attributed to it upon the brain, spinal marrow, and nerves, must be referred to the connective-tissue covering of the nerve fibres.

A functional disturbance of Silica molecules causes a swelling of the affected portion of connective-tissue cells. This swelling may remain stationary for some time, become absorbed or end in suppuration.

*Silica*, like *Calcium sulphate* is connected with suppuration, the difference between the two remedies being: that *Silica* by promoting suppuration, or the formation of pus, brings an abscess to maturity, whilst *Calcium sulphate* heals suppurating wounds by checking the suppuration and promoting healthy granulation.

As long as there are infiltrated parts in a suppurating wound which have to be emptied by continued suppuration, *Silica* is the remedy required, and the healing of the wound proceeds with the decrease of these infiltrated parts. When no such swellings or infiltrated places are present, and the wound does not heal on account of the torpidity of the tissues, *Calcium sulphate* is the remedy indicated.

---

The inorganic substances present in the blood and tissues are sufficient to heal all diseases which are curable at all.

The question whether this or that disease is or is not dependent on the existence of fungi germs or bacilli, is of no importance in biochemic treatment. If the remedies in the following Special Guide are used, the therapeutical aim—that of curing disease—will be gained in the shortest way.

Long-standing chronic diseases, which have been brought on by overdosing, excessive use of medicines, as quinine, mercury, etc., can be cured by minute doses of cell-salts.

The symptoms [or indications of the underlying morbid states of tissues] decide the selection of the remedy.

But although the above-named diseases, caused by the abuse of medicines, can be cured by taking cell-salts, it is self-evident that acute cases of poisoning by arsenic, phosphorus, etc., must be treated according to the well known principles relating to such conditions.

---

## SPECIAL GUIDE:

### When and How to Use the Inorganic Tissue-Formers.

Generally, I give a dose of the remedy in the 6th decimal trituration every two hours in acute diseases; in chronic cases three times daily, a dose the size of a pea, dissolved in a small spoonful of water. In appropriate cases I apply the remedies also externally, in the same proportions.

#### Febrile and Inflammatory Conditions.

For inflammatory, catarrhal, and rheumatic fevers, *Ferric phosphate* is the remedy.

*Potassium phosphate* is the remedy for nervous fever, characterized by high temperature, quick and irregular pulse, nervous excitement, or great weakness and depression, etc.

#### Exudations.

(a) Fibrinous exudations require *Potassium chloride*.

(b) Serous, poor in albumen—*Sodium chloride*.

„ rich in albumen—*Calcium phosphate*.

(c) Serous-mattery—*Potassium sulphate*.

(d) Serous, tinged with blood, } *Potassium phos-*  
„ ichorous, foetid, } *phate*.

(e) Mattery, } *Calcium sulphate*.  
Mattery, tinged with blood, }

When a fibrinous exudation in the subcutaneous or interstitial connective-tissue is not absorbed by the action of *Potassium chloride*, and suppuration ensues, *Silica* should be employed. This promotes suppuration, and in most cases matter breaks through to the

outside. When this has taken place, or the abscess has had to be opened by an incision, the use of *Silica* must be continued as long as it is indicated by the existence of infiltrated parts in the abscess. When suppuration and discharge of matter continues in the absence of such parts, *Calcium sulphate* is then the remedy. If the matter becomes ichorous and of bad odour, *Potassium sulphate* should be used.

When a fibrinous exudation is not dissolved by suppuration, but has become hardened, *Calcium fluoride* must be given.

### Inflammation of the Serous Membranes.

In Meningitis, Pleurisy, Pericarditis, Endocarditis, and Peritonitis, *Ferric phosphate* is required in the first stage: for further treatment see under "Exudations."

### Inflammation of the Lungs,

Congestion, pleurisy, pleuro-pneumonia, and Costal pleuritis, all require:

In the first or hyperæmic stage, *Ferric phosphate*: for further treatment see under "Exudations."

### Bronchitis.

In Bronchitis or inflammation of the bronchial tubes or windpipe (chronic or acute), the same remedies apply as in inflammation of the lungs.

### Acute Articular Rheumatism and Rheumatic Fever.

From what has been said under "Inflammatory Fever" and "Exudation," it is clear that the remedies for acute articular rheumatism, and rheumatic fever are *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride*, and *Sodium*

*chloride*. If the pains are very violent, use *Magnesium phosphate* as an intercurrent remedy. For wandering, shifting, rheumatic pains in the joints, use *Potassium sulphate*.

#### Gout. Podagra.

For an acute attack use first *Ferric phosphate* then *Sodium sulphate*. Chronic cases require only *Sodium sulphate*, as a rule.

#### Croup.

First give *Ferric phosphate* in alternation with *Potassium chloride*. If these two remedies do not suffice, *Calcium sulphate*, *Calcium phosphate*, or *Calcium fluoride* may be considered necessary as indicated by the symptoms.

#### Diseases of the Kidney.

Inflammation of the Kidney—*Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride*.

Bright's Disease—*Calcium phosphate* and *Potassium phosphate*.

#### Puerperal (Child-bed) Fever.

In this disease *Potassium chloride* has to be given as first remedy, then *Potassium phosphate*.

#### Typhus Fever.

The specific remedy for typhus fever is *Potassium phosphate*. Low delirium or stupor require *Sodium chloride* as secondary remedy.

#### Typhoid or Enteric Fever.

In typhoid the following remedies have to be considered: *Potassium sulphate*, *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*, *Potassium chloride*, and *Calcium sulphate*. Compare "Typhoid adynamic symptoms."

### Typhoid Adynamic Symptoms.

When during an acute disease, accompanied by fever, such as diphtheria, scarlatina, small-pox, and so on, sopor (drowsiness) set in, or there be parched tongue, twitchings, watery vomiting, etc., *Sodium chloride* will be required. If there be sordes, a brown dirty looking deposit on the teeth, putrid-smelling stools, septic bleedings, *Potassium phosphate* must be given.

### Diphtheria.

*Ferric phosphate* subdues the fever, *Potassium chloride* the plastic exudation, or deposit on tonsils and throat.

When vomiting of watery fluids, or watery diarrhoea set in, *Sodium chloride* must be given, and when the water vomited be greenish, *Sodium sulphate*.

*Potassium phosphate* is indicated in decidedly foul gangrenous conditions.

This remedy cures the phenonema of paralysis, which often remain after an attack of diphtheria: e.g. speaking nasally, squinting, etc.

Under no circumstances should other remedies, such as Lime Water, Carbolic Acid, Iced Water, etc., be used along with these remedies, because they may interfere with the proper action of these salts. Should an affection of the larynx have set in, in consequence of neglect or inappropriate treatment, the croup remedies must be given.

### Dysentery and Summer Diarrhoea.

*Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* suffice in most cases.

Should delirium, or tympanitis supervene, and the stools have a putrid odour, then *Potassium phosphate* suits; as, also, if there be no symptoms of decay, but pure blood is passed with the stools.

For crampy, abdominal pains, when warmth, pressure and doubling up are agreeable, give *Magnesium phos.*

### Scarlet Fever.

In mild cases *Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* are alone sufficient.—Malignant cases must be treated by reference to the remarks under the headings “Diphtheria” and “Typhoid adynamic symptoms.”

Post-scarlatinal Dropsy is readily cured, according to the symptoms, by the remedies given under “Diseases of the Kidney”

### Small-pox.

*Potassium chloride* is the principal remedy. If adynamic symptoms arise, and those indicating blood decomposition, *Potassium phosphate* must be given. Confluence of pustules, salivation, and sopor, require *Sodium chloride*.

Violent fever may require *Ferric phosphate*.

### Measles.

The symptoms which accompany measles must indicate the remedies.

Generally *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride* and *Potassium sulphate* have chiefly to be considered.

### Head and Face Aches [Neuralgic Rheumatic].

Stitching pain, pressure, or throbbing, aggravated by shaking the head, by stooping, or, in fact, by every movement—*Ferric phosphate*.

Pains, accompanied by flushing and heat of the face—*Ferric phosphate*.

Pains, with vomiting of bile—*Sodium sulphate*.

Pains with vomiting of transparent phlegm, mucus, or water—*Sodium chloride*.

Pains, with vomiting of food—*Ferric phosphate*.

Pains, with vomiting, hawking up of white mucus—*Potassium chloride*.

Pains, vivid, shooting, darting—intermittent and changing about—*Magnesium phosphate*.

Pains, of pale, sensitive, irritable [excitable] persons—*Potassium phosphate*.

Pains, fits of, with ensuing exhaustion—*Potassium phosphate*.

Pains which are worse in a warm room, and in the evening; better in the open, cool air—*Potassium sulphate*.

Pains, accompanied by the appearance of small lumps, nodules the size of a pea, upon the scalp—*Silica*.

Pains, with frothy, clear mucus covering the tongue, and torpid bowels—*Sodium chloride*.

Pains, periodic, daily recurring, with an abundant flow of scalding tears—*Sodium chloride*.

Pains with a creeping sensation, feeling of coldness or of numbness—*Calcium phosphate*.

Children's headaches, as a rule, are readily cured with *Ferric phosphate*.

### Head, Scalp.

Dandruff and falling off of the hair, requires *Potassium sulphate*.

### Comotio Cerebri.

#### Disturbance of Brain Functions.

The functional *depression* of the affected brain-cells requires *Potassium phosphate*.

Hydrocephalic conditions—*Calcium phosphate*.

Cephalatomata *Calcium fluoride*.

Cranial tabes—*Calcium phosphate*.

Fontanelles remaining too long open—*Calcium phos.*

If in any of these diseases, putrid-smelling stools occur, *Potassium phosphate* must be given.

### Delirium Tremens.

Most cases are readily cured by *Sodium chloride*. Should the latter not suffice, give *Potassium phosphate*.

### Vertigo (Giddiness),

if occasioned by pressure of blood, is cured by *Ferric phosphate*; nervous vertigo by *Potassium phosphate*. The coating of the tongue must also be considered, if there be any gastric (stomach) disturbance.

### Ears.

Inflammatory ear-ache requires *Ferric phosphate*.

Inflammatory swelling of the external meatus—*Silica*.

Discharge of thin yellow fluid from the ear—*Potassium sulphate*.

Discharge of thick yellow matter—*Calcium sulphate* and *Silica*.

Deafness, caused by swelling and catarrh of the Eustachian tubes and external meatus—*Potassium chloride*, *Potassium sulphate*, *Sodium chloride*, and *Silica*.

Rushing noises in the ears, caused by pressure of blood—*Ferric phosphate*

Nervous noises in the ear—*Potassium phosphate*.

### Mumps.

*Potassium chloride*; and with abundant saliva—*Sodium chloride*.

Should metastasis (orchitis) occur, *Sodium chloride* must also be taken.

### Toothache.

With swelling of the gums—*Potassium chloride*, and if necessary, *Silica*; when the swelling is as hard as bone, *Calcium fluoride*.

With involuntary flow of tears—*Sodium chloride*.

With abundant flow of saliva—*Sodium chloride*.

With pains which change or dart about, are intermittent and easier with warmth—*Magnesium phos.*

With pains in pale, delicate, irritable persons—*Potassium phosphate*.

With easily bleeding gums, or if gums have a bright red seam—*Potassium phosphate*.

When the aching tooth is loose; when the slightest touch on the surface of the tooth is painful—*Calcium fluoride*.

With tearing, boring pains at night, worse from warmth or cold—*Calcium phosphate*, and *Silica*.

With pains which are aggravated in the warm room, and in the evening, but better in open cool air—*Potassium sulphate*.

With flushed cheek, aggravated by warm, relieved by cold, fluids—*Ferric phosphate*.

### Complaints of Children during Dentition.

When fever is present, *Ferric phosphate*;—cramps with fever, *Ferric phosphate*;—cramps without fever, *Magnesium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate*;—inflammation of the eye, *Ferric phosphate*, *Calcium phosphate*;—dribbling [at mouth], *Sodium chloride*;—spasm of the glottis, *Magnesium phosphate*;—spasmodic cough, *Magnesium phosphate*;—spasm of the bladder, *Magnesium phosphate*;—diarrhœa, see heading "Diarrhœa."

### Eyes.

On the eyelids, specks of matter, *Potassium chloride*; on the eyelids, yellow crusts of matter, *Potassium chloride*, *Potassium sulphate*.

On the cornea, a blister, *Potassium chloride*, *Sodium chloride*.

Flat abscess of cornea, proceeding from a blister, *Potassium chloride*.

Deep ulcer of the cornea, *Silica*, *Calcium sulphate*.

SPOTS ON THE CORNEA.—The spots must be syringed or moistened several times a day with a dilute solution of *Sodium chloride*. The molecules of this salt which remain on the spot cause by their hygroscopic nature a gradual moistening and absorption of the spot.

Secretion of yellow, greenish matter, *Potassium chloride*, *Potassium sulphate*.

Yellow creamy secretions, *Sodium phosphate*.

White mucous secretions, *Potassium chloride*.

Light, transparent, mucous secretion, with acrid, smarting tears, *Sodium chloride*.

Yellow slimy matter, *Potassium sulphate*.

Thick yellow matter, *Calcium sulphate*, *Silica*.

Great redness with severe pain, without mucus or matter, *Ferric phosphate*.

Pains in the eye, recurring daily at certain times, with flow of tears, *Sodium chloride*.

Styes [hordeoli], small lumps and indurations on the eyelids, *Silica*.

Spasms of the eyelids [cramps], *Magnesium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate*.

Spasmodic squinting, *Magnesium phosphate*.

Diplopia, sparks and rainbow colours before the eye, seeing many colours, *Magnesium phosphate*, used externally and internally.

Weak sight, after diphtheria, *Potassium phosphate*.

Sensitiveness to light, *Magnesium phosphate* externally and internally.

Weak sight, after suppression of perspiration of feet, *Silica*.

Hypopion, *Calcium sulphate*, *Silica*.

Retina, exudation, *Potassium chloride*. In the first stages of the inflammation of the retina, *Ferric phosphate*.

### Cavity of Mouth.

CATARRHAL INFLAMMATION of the MUCOUS MEMBRANE covering the soft palate, tonsils, and pharynx.

If there is dry redness [inflammatory] or violent pain, *Ferric phosphate*.

If white exudation, *Potassium chloride*.

If a creamy, golden-yellow exudation, *Sodium phos.*

If transparent, frothy mucus, *Sodium chloride*.

If tonsils are enlarged or swollen, *Potassium chloride* will suit best, if there is a white or grayish-white coating on the tonsils.

If suppuration threatens and matter forms, *Silica*.

In chronic enlargement of the tonsils the proper remedy is *Calcium phosphate*.

INFLAMMATION OF TONGUE.—If much swollen and of a deep, dusky red, *Ferric phosphate*. In most cases this will suffice. If not, *Potassium chloride*. When matter discharges, *Calcium sulphate*. For indurations, *Silica*, *Calcium fluoride*.

Scurvy; gangrenous, *Potassium phosphate*.

Cancrum oris (canker of the mouth), *Potassium phos.*

GUMS.—If the gum be pale, *Calcium phosphate* is specially indicated; if it has a bright red edge, *Potassium phosphate* is required. The latter medicine is also required in hæmorrhage from the gums.

### Coatings of the Tongue.

A white, not slimy, covering requires *Potassium chloride*. Slimy coating, and small bubbles of saliva on the edges, *Sodium chloride*.

Tongue, as if spread with liquid dark mustard, brownish, and offensive breath, *Potassium phosphate*.

Tongue if dirty brownish, greyish or green, with a bitter taste in the mouth, *Sodium sulphate*.

Tongue covered at the back, as if with yellow golden cream, and moist, *Sodium phosphate*.

Tongue covered with yellow slime, *Potassium sulph.*

The coating of the tongue does not always wholly influence the choice of a remedy in all affections of the tissues. It has, however, to be taken into consideration in those cases where I have taken note of it in this volume. If any one who is suffering from a chronic catarrh of the stomach, takes also another (acute) disease, the coating of the tongue will not always have that peculiar appearance which will indicate the remedy suited to the acute disease.

If any disease—particularly of a chronic nature—shows itself without decisive symptoms, then the coating of the tongue will, in most cases, guide in the choice of an appropriate remedy.

Aphthæ and Stomatitis require *Potassium chloride*, *Potassium phosphate*, and *Sodium chloride*, when there is much dribbling of saliva.

Noma requires *Potassium phosphate*.

### Vomiting.

Vomiting of food, *Ferric phosphate*, *Calcium fluoride*.

Vomiting of food and acid fluids, *Ferric phosphate*.

Vomiting of bile, *Sodium sulphate*.

Vomiting of stringy transparent mucus, *Sodium chlor.*

Vomiting of watery fluid, *Sodium chloride*.

Vomiting of blood, *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride* and *Sodium phosphate*.

Hawking up of white mucus, *Potassium chloride*.

Vomiting of acid fluids or curdy masses, *Sodium phos.*

### Jaundice.

When it arises from a gastro-duodenal catarrh, *Potassium chloride* and *Sodium chloride* will be required. The coating of the tongue must determine the choice of either remedy.

Jaundice from vexation, anger, *Sodium sulphate*.

### Pains in Stomach and Abdomen.

GASTRITIS. *Acute Inflammation of the Stomach*, with violent pains of the distended organ, vomiting, and fever, *Ferric phosphate*.

When a case has come too late under treatment, and there are symptoms of exhaustion, dryness of tongue, etc., *Potassium phosphate* will have to be given.

ACUTE AND CHRONIC PAINS OF THE STOMACH, which grow worse on taking food, or by pressing on the pit of the stomach, and particularly when vomiting of food occurs, *Ferric phosphate*.

Spasms, cramping of the stomach, with clean tongue, requires *Magnesium phosphate*.

Pains with a crampy [spasmodic] tight drawing lacing sensation, *Magnesium phosphate*.

Pains of the stomach, with accumulation of water in the mouth, *Sodium chloride*. If this does not altogether suffice, there exists generally a coating of the tongue, which requires *Potassium sulphate* or *Potassium chloride*.

PRESSURE, and a SENSATION OF FULNESS, with YELLOW SLIMY coating of the tongue, *Potassium sulphate*.

Gnawing pains in the stomach, with flatulence [short belching of wind], affording no relief, *Magnesium phos.*

Colic, which is relieved by doubling up the body [bending double], rubbing, and slightly by eructations or hot applications, requires *Magnesium phosphate*.

Colicky pain about the umbilicus, obliging the patient to bend double, *Magnesium phosphate*.

Flatulent colic of little children, which causes them to draw up their legs, with or without diarrhoea, *Magnesium phosphate*; and if there is acidity, *Sodium phosphate* must be given.

For pains of indigestion, accompanied by vomiting, —the nature of the ejected matter indicates the remedy.

Gastric affections, with predominating acidity, *Sodium phosphate*.

Ulcers, gastric ulceration of stomach, *Sodium phos.*

### Diarrhœa.

Diarrhœa, very offensive, with or without pain, *Potassium phosphate*.

Diarrhœa, evacuations like rice water, *Potassium phos.*

Diarrhœa, watery slimy, transparent, glassy [glairy] slime, *Sodium chloride*.

Diarrhœa, watery, bilious, *Sodium sulphate*.

Diarrhœa, yellow slimy, *Potassium sulphate*.

Diarrhœa, sanious, or blood and slime, *Potassium chloride*.

Diarrhœa, mattery, or blood and matter, *Calcium sulphate*.

Diarrhœa, stools of undigested food, *Ferric phos.*

Diarrhœa, putrid-smelling, *Potassium phosphate*.

Diarrhœa, caused by excessive acidity, *Sodium phos.*

### Worms.

*Sodium phosphate* is of use in many cases for thread or round worms, probably by destroying the lactic acid which seems to be necessary for the life of these worms.

The lactic acid which is present either in the intestines, the stomach, or in other organs, cannot be acted upon directly by minimum doses of *Sodium phosphate*; but must pass through the walls of the capillaries into the venous blood, and there by the influence of the *Sodium phosphate* present in the blood, it must be decomposed into carbonic acid and water. But lactic acid does not pass through the walls of the capillaries when either the cells of which these walls consist, or the cells of the branches of the nerves by which the capillaries are influenced, are deficient in *Sodium phosphate*. Such a deficiency can only be a minimum one, therefore minimum doses of the said salt suffice to cover it.

### Hæmorrhoids.

The principal remedy is *Calcium fluoride*. (See p. 31.) As a rule, besides the local Hæmorrhoids, there are disturbances in the function of the liver, the digestive organs, etc., present; these stand in close connection with the former; attention must be paid to those disturbances if a radical cure of hæmorrhoids (piles) is to be ensured.

*Calcium fluoride*, has, therefore, to be taken alternately with another remedy, the choice of which is determined by the characteristics of the secondary symptom. The remedies which will have to be most frequently considered are: *Sodium chloride*, *Sodium sulphate*, and *Potassium sulphate*.

*Magnesium phosphate* dissolved in water and applied externally or locally will relieve excessive pain.

### Diabetes Mellitus.

I have used *Sodium sulphate* with much success for this complaint. My experience is confirmed—

- (1) By two successful cures, communicated to me from Scotland.
- (2) By a notice in an Italian work by Dr Brentano, saying “Il dottor Aegidi l’amministrò con pieno successo in un caso di diabete mellito,” Dr Aegidi administered *Sodium sulphate* with complete success in a case of diabetes mellitus.

### Coryza, Nasal Catarrh, Cold in the Head.

*Sodium chloride* cures colds, with clear watery or starch-like secretions or discharge. If feverishness accompanies the cold, *Ferric phosphate* must be given in alternation with any of the remedies that are indicated by the peculiar nature of the secretions; hence

*Potassium sulphate* for yellow slimy secretions may come into requisition. The same remedies apply to the discharges of mucus from the bronchial tubes.

Cold in the head, stopped or stuffy, requires *Potassium chloride*, or *Calcium fluoride*.

Fluent coryza or running cold, with watery or clear slimy discharge, *Sodium chloride*.—Secretion, yellow slimy, *Potassium sulphate*.

Secretion thick, mattery, *Calcium sulphate*.

Ozæna requires *Potassium phosphate* internally, and also applications of the same on the mucous lining of the nose, when the disease is seated in the membrane. When the disease is located in the periosteum or in the sub-mucous connective tissue, *Silica*. If the diagnosis be doubtful, the remedies should be used alternately.

### Hoarseness.

Simple hoarseness from cold, *Potassium chloride*; rarely *Potassium sulphate* is required.—When caused by over-exertion of the vocal organs (as by speakers, actors, singers), *Ferric phosphate* is most useful; if necessary, also *Potassium phosphate*.

### Coughs.

Short, acute, spasmodic, very painful, require *Ferric phosphate*, then *Potassium chloride*; the true spasmodic cough, *Magnesium phosphate*.

As to accompanying discharges of mucus, etc., see section on "Diseases of the Mucous Membrane."

### Asthma.

The remedies for nervous asthma are *Potassium phosphate* and *Magnesium phosphate*; the latter particularly when troublesome flatulence occurs.—In asthma, with much excess of mucus, *Sodium chloride* must be used when the mucus is transparent or frothy;

*Potassium sulphate*, when the mucus is yellow and easily coughed up; *Potassium chloride*, when the secretion is white; and *Calcium fluoride*, when after great exertions minute yellowish lumps (plugs) are brought up.

### Hooping Cough.

In the inflammatory catarrhal stage, *Ferric phosphate*; for the nervous, spasmodic affection, the whoop, *Magnesium phosphate*. *Ferric phosphate* must be taken when there is vomiting of food. According to the nature of the mucus there may have to be chosen *Potass. chloride*, *Sodium chloride*, or *Potass. sulphate*.

Special symptoms may necessitate the intercurrent use of a special remedy—such as *Potassium phosphate* or *Calcium phosphate*.

### Acute Œdema of the Lungs.

Dyspnœa, lividity of face, spasmodic cough with frothy expectoration of serous masses, require *Potassium phosphate* and *Sodium chloride*.

### Diseases of the Mucous Membrane.

The colour and the consistency of the secretion discharged from the mucous lining must decide the choice of the remedy.

Secretion when fibrinous, *Potassium chloride*.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| “ | “ | albuminous, <i>Calcium phosphate</i> .  |
| “ | “ | yellowish with small tough plugs, lumps, <i>Calcium fluoride</i> .                      |
| “ | “ | yellow, like gold, <i>Sodium phosphate</i> .  |
| “ | “ | yellowish, <i>Potassium sulphate</i> .  |
| “ | “ | greenish,   |
| “ | “ | clear, transparent, <i>Sodium chloride</i> .  |
| “ | “ | mattery, <i>Calcium sulphate</i> .  |
| “ | “ | very offensive smelling, <i>Potass. phos.</i>   |
| “ | “ | causing soreness and chafing, <i>Sodium chloride</i> , and <i>Potassium phosphate</i> . |

The choice of the remedies has to be made in accordance with the above distinctions in cases of Coughs with expectoration, Leucorrhœa or "whites," Coryza or Cold in the head, and Bronchial catarrh or Cold in the chest.

### Inflammation, and Catarrh of the Bladder.

In acute cases, first of all *Ferric phosphate*, then *Potassium chloride*. Chronic cases require *Calcium sulphate*.

### Retention of Urine.

When spasm, cramp, is the cause of the retention or suppression of urine, *Magnesium phosphate* is the remedy. *Ferric phosphate* cures the suppression of urine, accompanied by heat, as in little children.

### Involuntary Micturition at Night.

If the complaint is due to an affection of the nerves, *Potassium phosphate* must be used; if of the muscles, *Ferric phosphate*. In most cases the former is suitable. For children who suffer from worms, *Sodium phosphate* is useful.

### Eczema. Diseases of the Skin.

The remedies recommended for the mucous membrane are equally suitable for the diseases of the skin. Eczema, lichen, etc., are included. Eruption of Vesicles (blisters) with

Serous-fibrinous contents, *Potassium chloride*.

Albuminous                    "     *Calcium phosphate*.

Clear, watery                   "     *Sodium chloride*.

Yellowish watery           "     *Sodium sulphate*.

Mattery                         "     *Calcium sulphate*.

Yellow, honey-coloured   *Sodium phosphate*.

Vesicles containing blood or ichor, *Potassium phos.*

Pustules on an infiltrated base containing matter require *Silica*.

The condition of the skin after the vesicles have burst, when forming into large or small scales or crusts (scabs), requires the following treatment :—

Scales resembling flour, *Potassium chloride*.

Yellowish-white crusts, *Calcium phosphate*.

Yellow, colour of honey, *Sodium phosphate*.

White scales, *Sodium chloride*.

Yellowish scales, *Sodium sulphate*.

Crusts of yellow pus, on an infiltrated base, *Silica*, *Calcium sulphate*.

Offensive-smelling scales, *Potassium phosphate*.

Offensive-smelling greasy crusts, *Potassium phos.*

Epidermis, skin, peeling freely on a sticky base or surface, *Potassium sulphate*.

Hard skin on the palms of the hands, with or without fissures, cracks, *Calcium fluoride*.

Swelling or enlargement of sebaceous glands, *Sodium chloride*.

Inflammation and suppuration of the same, *Silica*, and eventually *Calcium sulphate*.

Eczema eruptions which are moist require one or other of the Sodium salts; the distinctive colour as given above must decide the choice.

Eczema or eruptions occurring after vaccination with unhealthy vaccine lymph require *Potassium chloride*.

Soreness, chafing of skin, as in little children, requires *Sodium phosphate* or *Sodium chloride*. When an offensive-smelling diarrhoea accompanies this soreness of skin, *Potassium phosphate* must be given.

Nettle-rash requires *Potassium phosphate*.

Itching of the skin, *Calcium phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*.

Cracks of the skin, chaps, fissures, *Calcium fluoride*.

ERYSIPELAS "ROSE."—The œdematous puffy inflammation of the skin requires *Sodium sulphate*; infiltrated or blistering erysipelas is cured by *Potassium chloride*.

Severe symptoms of fever and inflammation may accompany erysipelatous affections, and thus require *Ferric phosphate*.—*Potassium sulphate* assists desquamation, sealing of the skin.

Herpes zoster (shingles) requires *Potassium chloride* and *Sodium chloride*.

PEMPHIGUS.—Common pemphigus, blisters (blebs) of various sizes, with yellow watery contents and tense surface, requires *Sodium sulphate*; clear watery contents, *Sodium chloride*. Malignant pemphigus (blisters with watery-bloody contents and withered, wrinkled surface) requires *Potassium phosphate*.

BURNS and SCALDS, of the first and second degrees, require *Potassium chloride*. If suppurating, *Calcium sulphate*.

Chilblains, *Potassium phosphate*. If suppurating, *Calcium sulphate*.

When at the commencement of any inflammation of the skin or subcutaneous tissue, *Ferric phosphate* is given, the disease can be prevented, or blighted in the germ. If that stage has passed in which this remedy is indicated, *Potassium chloride* must be given. Suppuration (matter forming) requires *Silica*, *Calcium sulphate*. When the pus is ichorous, dirty-looking, or has a heavy smell, *Potassium phosphate* must be given. Proud flesh requires *Potassium chloride*. Inflammation of the fingers is treated in the same manner.

The treatment of furuncles, boils, carbuncles, whitlows, etc., is as above. Hard scorbutic infiltrations of subcutaneous tissues are cured by *Potassium chloride*. Scorbutic hemorrhages require *Potassium phosphate*.

Ingrown toe-nails require *Potassium chloride* and local surgical treatment.

Epithelioma, *Potassium sulphate*.

Effects of the bites or stings of insects, *Sodium chloride* (used externally).

Warts on the hands, *Potassium chloride*. Dissolve a quantity, as large as a pea, of the triturated powder in a tablespoonful of water, and moisten the part with this solution.

### Mastitis, Inflammation of the Breasts.

*Potassium chloride* is indicated for the hard swelling of the breasts before matter has formed; when it has formed, and during its discharge, *Silica* is indicated. (For further treatment, see under Exudations, p. 35).

### Lymphatic Glands.

For acute infiltration (swelling), *Potassium chloride*. Chronic cases of swollen glands require as chief remedy, *Calcium phosphate*. If inclined to suppurate, *Silica*; and during suppuration, *Calcium sulphate* is required; and *Calcium fluoride* when the edges round the suppurating parts are callous, hard.

Bronchocele, goitre, requires *Calcium phosphate*.

### Chancre and Gonorrhœa.

Chancre—the principal remedy for soft chancre is *Potassium chloride* (internally and externally).

Phagadenic Chancre requires *Potassium phosphate*. Hard chancre, *Calcium fluoride* (internally and externally).

Chronic syphilis requires *Potassium chloride*, *Sodium chloride*, *Sodium sulphate*, *Calcium sulphate*, *Silica*, and *Calcium fluoride*, according to the symptoms.

Gonorrhœa, the chief remedy, *Potassium chloride*. When the secretion consists of blood and pus, *Calcium sulphate*; when yellow slimy, *Potassium sulphate*.

Discharge of blood requires *Potassium phosphate*.—Later stages, gleet, *Sodium chloride*, *Calcium phos*.

Besides the internal use of the remedy corresponding to the symptoms, it is advisable, after urination, to bathe and syringe the parts twice daily with the same remedy dissolved in tepid, soft water.

Orchitis requires *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride*, and possibly *Calcium phosphate*.

Induration (hardening) of testicles, *Calcium fluoride*.

Scrotal œdema, *Sodium chloride*, *Sodium sulphate*.

Preputial œdema, *Sodium chloride*, *Sodium sulph.*

Gonorrhœa glanspenis, balanitis, *Potassium phosphate* externally and internally.

Hydrocele, *Calcium phosphate*.

### Accidents. Mechanical Injuries.

Bruises, cuts, and other fresh wounds, and sprains, require, at once, *Ferric phosphate*.—If, after the use of this, any swelling of the contused parts remains, give *Potassium chloride*. If suppuration sets in, in neglected cases, give *Silica*, or, if necessary, *Calcium sulphate*. Ichor or mortification necessitate *Potassium phosphate*; exuberant granulations or proud flesh, *Potassium chloride*.

Fractures of bone require (along with surgical treatment) at first, for injuries of the soft parts, *Ferric phosphate*; then *Calcium phosphate* to promote the formation of callus, or new bony matter, to unite the fractured bone.

TENALGIA CREPITANS (painful crackling of the tendons), which occurs, in the case of carpenters and other artisans, on the dorsal side of the lower arm above the wrist, by pressing the chisel or other tool too hard in a rotatory motion against the material on which they are working. I cured this rapidly in two cases by means of *Ferric phosphate*.

A third case, which had become chronic under ordinary treatment, I cured easily with *Potassium chloride*, after *Ferric phosphate* proved ineffectual.

### Ulcers of the Lower Limbs.

Under this head any of the remedies given for Diseases of the skin and Mucous membrane may be required.

*Calcium fluoride* cures varicose ulceration.

### Diseases of the Bone.

When the surrounding *soft parts* are red, inflamed, hot, and painful, use *Ferric phosphate*. Against ulceration of bone, *Silica*, *Calcium sulphate*, and *Calcium phosphate*. Exudations from the bone forming hard, rough, corrugated elevations on the bone surface require *Calcium fluoride*. This remedy is even better than *Silica* in cases of Cephalthæmatomata (so called blood-tumours) on the parietal bones of new-born children.

RICKETS, *Calcium phosphate*. If atrophy ensues, with foul diarrhœa, this condition must first be subdued by *Potassium phosphate*. Should there be any excess of acidity, it must be removed by *Sodium phos.*

Hip-joint disease—*Ferric phosphate* first, then *Silica*.

Spina ventosa—*Calcium fluoride* alternately with *Magnesium phosphate*.

### Anæmia, Chlorosis (bloodlessness).

The remedy of *anæmia* and *chlorosis* is *Calcium phosphate*. As soon as a decided improvement of general health sets in, *Ferric phosphate* may follow. *Potassium chloride* may have to be given as a secondary remedy, if such symptoms as Eczema, eruptions of the skin, etc., exist, for which this remedy is beneficial.

Conditions resembling chlorosis require *Sodium chloride* and *Potassium phosphate*, the choice to be decided by the characteristic accompanying symptoms.

*Potassium phosphate* cures pallor or bloodlessness, which has been caused by long-continued strain depressing the mind.

### Hæmorrhage and Bleedings.

Blood, red, readily coagulating into a jelly-like mass, *Ferric phosphate*.

Black, thick, tough blood requires *Potassium chlor.*

Bright-red or blackish-red, but thin and watery, not coagulating, *Potassium phosphate* and *Sodium chloride*.

Epistaxis, bleeding from the nose (in children) is, as a rule, generally cured by *Ferric phosphate*. Predisposition to nasal hæmorrhages, *Potassium phos.*

Uterine hæmorrhage, chiefly *Calcium fluoride*.

Hæmorrhoidal bleedings, *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride*, and *Calcium fluoride*.

### Menstruation.

When occurring too early and too profusely, or when suppressed, *Potassium chloride*; if too late and scanty, *Potassium sulphate*; *Potassium phosphate* in pale, sensitive persons, who weep easily. The remedies must be selected in accordance with the attending symptoms, such as colour, consistency, etc. If leucorrhœa, "whites," accompanies the suppression, or too profuse or too scanty menstruation, then the peculiarity of the leucorrhœa must indicate the remedy. A mild white discharge indicates *Potassium chloride*; a mild yellow, *Potassium sulphate*; a watery or acrid, corroding discharge, *Sodium chloride*.

### Labour Pains.

Irregular, weak pains require *Potassium phosphate*.

Spasmodic, crampy pains, *Magnesium phosphate*.

### Menstrual Colic.

*Magnesium phosphate* suits this colic generally. *Potassium phosphate* suits sensitive, irritable, pale, or lachrymose persons.

With accelerated pulse, increased redness of face, etc., *Ferric phosphate* is to be given.

VAGINISMUS, *Ferric phosphate*, *Magnesium phos.*

Neuralgic, Rheumatic Pains in the Limbs,  
the Back, and the Nape of the Neck.

Pains only felt during motion, or made worse by motion, *Ferric phosphate*; second remedy, *Potassium chloride*.

Pains which are laming, making the parts affected feel powerless, gentle movement gradually lessening the stiffness and pain, yet too much exertion increasing the pains (such as walking too far); this kind of pain is always worse after rising from a sitting position at the commencement of movement, and requires *Potassium phosphate*.

Pains; with a feeling of numbness, coldness, or with a creeping sensation worse in the night and during rest, require *Calcium phosphate*.

Pains, vivid, shooting, boring, intermittent, shifting, neuralgic, require *Magnesium phosphate*.

Pains which are worse in warm rooms, and in the evening, better in open cool air, *Potassium sulphate*.

Sciatica, *Potassium phos.*, rarely *Magnesium phos.*

Pains which the patient cannot describe very clearly, accompanying symptoms must decide the remedy, such as an eruption, coating of the tongue, etc.

Chronic articular rheumatism may require *Potassium chloride*, *Sodium chloride*, *Calcium phosphate*, *Potassium sulphate*, *Potassium phosphate*.

For the cracking of joints in walking or moving *Sodium chloride*.

Lumbago, *Ferric phosphate*, *Calcium phosphate*.

Fungoid swelling of the joints, e.g., tumor albus (white swelling), requires *Potassium sulphate*.

For suppurations of the joints, *Calcium sulphate* and *Silica*.

Hygroma patellæ, "Housemaid's knee," requires *Calcium phosphate*.

Hydrops genu, *Calcium phosphate*.

Cysts, *Calcium phosphate*.

### Spasms and other Nervous Affections.

Palpitation of the heart requires *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium chloride*, *Sodium chloride*, *Potassium phosphate*, *Potassium sulphate*, etc., according to the nature of the accompanying symptoms.

*Potassium chloride* is almost a specific for epilepsy.

Spasms, fits of anæmic, and scrofulous persons require *Calcium phosphate*.

Spasms of the glottis, tetanus, lockjaw, cramp in the legs, St. Vitus's dance, etc., are cured by *Magnesium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate*.

### Ague. Intermittent Fever.

The remedy for ague is *Sodium sulphate*. The applicability of this remedy is shown by the following physiological or pathologico-chemical conditions. In patients suffering from ague the quantity of water in the blood corpuscles and in the blood serum is increased, and consequently less oxygen is taken up by the blood. It has been shown (page 8) that *Sodium Sulphate* promotes the removal of excess of water from the organism. When by its action the proportion of water in the blood corpuscles has been reduced to the normal condition, the corpuscles are again able to take up the full amount of oxygen and distribute it to the tissues.

As the tissues are in this way brought back from their pathological to their normal physiological condition, they are enabled to remove out of the organism the cause of the ague—be it marsh-gas (miasma) or bacteria (fungi).

Dry mountain air, which is rich in oxygen, itself can cure ague spontaneously, because the organism takes in a large amount of oxygen and gets rid of much water by exhalations, evaporation.

I use *Sodium sulphate* in the third decimal dilution.

Ague patients must abstain from milk diet, butter-milk, eggs, fat, and fish.

### Dropsy.

Dropsy, if caused by loss of blood or other vital fluids, *Calcium phosphate* and *Ferric phosphate*.

Post-scarlatinal dropsy: see Disease of the Kidney.

Partial dropsy, œdema, has to be treated with *Sodium sulphate* and *Sodium chloride*.

In dropsy occasioned by cardiac disease, liver or kidney disease, the remedy has to be selected according to the prominence of the accompanying symptoms.

### Diseases of the Brain and Spinal Cord.

The inorganic constituents of the brain and spinal cord are:—*Sodium chloride*, *Ferric phosphate*, *Sodium phosphate*, *Magnesium phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*, *Calcium phosphate*, and *Potassium chloride*.

The *Ferric phosphate* (as has been shown on page 27) has the property of attracting oxygen; thus the distribution of oxygen to the brain and spinal cord is effected by the iron.—The *Sodium chloride* effects the distribution of water. If a disturbance takes place in the motion of its molecules, it shows itself according to the parts affected, as delirium tremens, sunstroke, or other affections corresponding to the location and extent of the disturbance.—The function of *Sodium phosphate* is to split up into water and carbonic acid the lactic acid in the above organs.—*Magnesium phos.* regulates sensation, and is also the remedy for the motor nerves.—A disturbance in the molecular motion of the *Potassium phosphate* contained in the brain (thought cells) gives rise there to false imaginations of a depressing character, *i.e.*, groundless fears, hypochondria, melancholy, etc. Minimum doses of this salt cure these complaints.—*Calcium phosphate* pertains to the connective tissue cells.—*Potassium chloride*, which is most abundant in the brain and spinal cord, is the inorganic mineral substance which first unites with the albuminoid substance to form a cell, and without which no fresh brain-cell can arise. A disturbance in its molecular motion is probably the cause of tabes dorsalis.

## MORE OBJECTIONS BY A HOMŒOPATH.

REFUTED BY DR SCHÜSSLER, THE FOUNDER OF THE NEW OR  
BIOCHEMIC SYSTEM.

*(Published separately some time ago.)*

Dr. von Grauvogl, retired Surgeon-Major of the Staff, 1 Cl., at Munich, has attacked my Abridged Therapeutics a second time in the General Homœopathic Journal. His first objections I refuted in the 3rd edition of my book; and on the second I will throw some light in these lines.

Dr von Grauvogl is the author of several homœopathic works: one of these, "The Fundamental Laws of Physiology, Pathology, and Homœopathic Therapeutics," has been criticised by Dr Roth, mercilessly, but not unjustly. In Hirshel's Zeitschrift for Hom: Clinic, under the the title "Parænesis ad aliena a medica Doctrina arcenda," Dr Roth says there, that Dr. von Grauvogl has cemented together Mechanics, Chemistry, Rademachar, Priessnitz, and Fuchs' lung-idiopathy with scholastic Philosophy: by so doing the most nonsensical book was compounded.

Although his book is a collection—surium of the kind above alluded to, Dr. von Grauvogl maintains the rudiments of my Therapy were contained in it. He is mistaken in this. I never hesitated to give the names of those men from whose writings I drew my idea. If I had borrowed anything in any way from Dr. v. G.'s work, his name should stand foremost with an epitheton ornans and shine in my opusculum. His elaborations were, however, entirely useless to me. I do not comprehend why he, as philosopher, should rise against me with so much ire.

But I will pass on to the points at which Dr. v. G.'s attacks are aimed.

Dr. v. G. misses in my writings a definition of the meaning "curable."

If I had happened to be a philosopher newly off the irons, he might have expected from me an attempt at such a definition. But my ordinary common sense tells me that every sensible man knows what is to be understood by curable and incurable. It is not clear to me why Dr. v. G. considers the absence of the thought of such definition a kind of back-door or loop-hole.

Dr. v. Grauvogl, who likes to define, says: "Therapeutics is a science, a complete subordination of the special to the general, in natural laws, by which the connections of the phenomena of each separate case can be given and explained. From this it is evident that there can be no abridged science."

This is genuine pedantry. In my Therapeutics, it is all important practically to find out whether my 12 remedies meet all requirements or not. This cannot be done by æsthetic philosophising. Dr. v. G. thinks my Therapeutics would leave me in a difficulty in cases of abnormal substitutions, *e.g.*, when mucous tissues are metamorphosed into bony or fatty tissues, or when muscular tissues are forming where they should not be. My reply is: In these cases the functional remedy of those tissues which have degenerated and become abnormal is required. When a tissue performs its function normally, no new formations can develop in it. It is requisite and necessary, therefore, to correct the abnormal function of the above tissue by means of the respective functional remedy.

I do not know why Dr. v. G. considers himself justified to insinuate that he can give me a piece of information in these words: "May it be told once for all to Dr Schüssler, that the deficiency of a substance in the organism can never be its own cause." Have I ever made a statement to the contrary to this notorious truism?

When I apply *Potassium chloride* therapeutically for the cure of an exudating inflammation of the skin, caused by boiling water, I know that the irritation on the skin from the hot water caused a disturbance of the proper balance of the molecules of *Potassium chloride* in that part in which they are the biochemic functionaries.

Dr. v. G. asserts I had come into serious conflict with Moleschott, and as a proof of this assertion he quotes this from "Kreislauf des Lebens," by Moleschott: "Physicians know how frequently one has to change the course of action of the digestive organs, and foremost that of the liver, before one is in a position to offer iron successfully to the blood." The serious conflict is a product of art of Dr. v. G.'s desire to criticise.

As *exact* individualization has been emphasized by me as an indispensable requirement necessary in the manipulation of my Therapeutics, it was not necessary for me specially to say that *anæmia* arising from disease of the liver is curable indirectly by means of the functional remedy for the *liver* disease.

Virchow's teaching v. G. supposes me not to have considered in the conception of my Therapeutics. In support of this he cites the following from Virchow: "The individual cell within a tissue is not being fed, but it feeds itself; it abstracts from the nutritive fluids, which are in its environments, the parts required by it;" and v. G. adds, *i.e.*, "as long as they are healthy: when diseased, that is changed in any way in their molecules, the commencement of acute diseases, namely fever, at once proves that the diseased parts, yea the whole body, can no longer take up nutrient materials, and it is often unable to master those forced upon it."

Dr. v. G. has forgotten I do not pretend or profess to feed, but endeavour to correct errors of function (faulty functions), and this task is and must be as easily performed "at the commencement of acute diseases" as in a later stage.

Respecting the ash of the tissues and its constituents, I adhere to what Moleschott says regarding it. In his present edition the names of these salts are still the same.

If carbonic acid, as Dr. v. G. asserts, were absolutely necessary for the formation of bone-cells, the Therapeutist would not require to provide it, as the tissues are never lacking it.

It is evident Dr. v. G. does not know the fundamental traits of bio-chemistry, from the following elaboration of his: "When the organism builds up the eye for the light in the darkness of the uterus, and places the Calcium carbonate into the bones, the *Potassium* and the *Sulphur* in the soft parts, Dr Schüssler imagines one would give more credence to his wisdom and accept that this law could as well have used Calcium sulphate for it." I must enlighten Dr. v. G. on a process unknown to him. The organism does not place Sulphur into the soft parts; but the Sulphur which enters by bio-chemic or physiological ways or action into the composition of the tissues is an integral part of albumen, which reaches the blood by means of food, and by it enters into the tissues. Free Sulphur the tissues do not take up, no more than free Carbonic acid. In the organism, Sulphuric acid is continually formed, because the sulphur of albumen is constantly exposed to the oxidising influence of the inhaled oxygen which enters the blood and the tissue. The Sulphuric acid thus formed combines with the bases of the carbonates. In this manner *Calcium sulphate* arises in the tissues. It does not serve for the building up of the latter, but for the absorption, reception, of such water as arises from the oxidation of the organic cell-substance. In his blind zeal of persecution he has misunderstood me when he believes I thought *Calcium sulphate* was made use of for the purpose he mentioned above.

When sulphur is used for tests in repeated large doses, the organism will be found to exert itself to get rid of the burden by the channel of oxidation. Thus a surplus of Sulphuric acid must arise, and increased formation of sulphates, as well as an increased giving-off of carbonic acid. In the organism, processes take place the same as in a chemical laboratory despite Dr. v. G. With mathematical formulas—which he likes to parade—he may catch simpletons.

What Dr. v. G. says about inflammations and hyperemia is partly indefinite or only partially pertinent. "The cause of inflammatory processes is essentially a physical or chemical alteration of the vascular walls of the blood-vessels respectively, the blood itself." These are his words. As the word alteration means nothing further than change, he should have defined more clearly the changed vascular walls. Alas! he does not even know whether it is a physical or a chemical change. *Rideo quodogue bonis dormitat philosophus.*

Dr. v. G. declares "That dilatation of the blood-vessels did not depend on a diminution of the tensive power of their muscular circular fibres, but on a paralysis of the nerves of the vessels." By this he has only hit one-half of the truth. Dilatation of a vessel can be caused by paralysis of the nerves of the blood-vessels; it can, however, also be the after effect of an irritation, over-stimulation, to which the muscles of the vessels were exposed. Dilatation of the first kind extends itself over a larger area of vessels; a dilatation of the second kind may be more circumscribed, being dependant on a small number of those relaxed muscular fibres which are circularly arranged round the walls of the blood-vessels.

It is true that a hyperemia need not of necessity have an inflammatory exudation as a consequence; on the other hand, an inflammatory exudation may exist without hyperemia having preceded it.

When in consequence of intense or too strong an irritation (stimuli), whether internal or external, a disturbance of the molecular balance occurs in the molecules of the iron of the circular fibres, the vessels dilate; when too strong an irritation strikes the *Potassium chloride* molecules of a tissue, an inflammatory exudation ensues.

I admit that hyperæmia may sometimes be of short duration; but that it may also last for some time, every practitioner knows. That many acute diseases can cure themselves, or, as is often said, can be cured by Nature, is known to everybody. But that their duration can be shortened therapeutically cannot be denied either. The possibility of Nature curing is frequently quoted by opposing schools.

Dr. v. G. utilises the possibility of spontaneous resolution or disappearance of a hyperæmia, as an argument against my *Ferric phosphate*, and to a larger extent even against my entire *Abridged Therapeutics*, where he fancies he has discovered a great many ifs and buts. He even casts this as a reproach at me, that several laymen in Hungary, not practitioners, were astonished at the effects of *Calcium phosphate*, which not I, but a Hungarian homœopath, had prescribed from reading my *Therapeutics*.

If any one dares to say or do what does not agree with v. Grauvogl's views, on him he tries to imprint the stamp of ignorance, and when he wishes to prove anything he simply refers to the books written by himself. This proceeding would be perfectly correct if Dr. v. G. were possessed of infallibility instead of imagination of infallibility. Under these circumstances I do not feel called upon to "correct the errors" he imputes to me.

He asserts that if I had but once proved one drug on myself—for instance, *Silica*—I could not for a moment doubt that every local disease was only a symptom of the alteration (change) of the entire organism. For by such a proof he thinks I would

surely have experienced that long before symptoms were perceptible in the bone-system, the rest of the whole organism had set up action against the substance by a number of symptoms. Therefore *Silica* could not be indicated locally except in the case of Chondroma.

To this my reply is: All the results effected by tests made with *Silica* can in no wise shake my firm belief in the possibility of local Pathology and Therapeutics. *Silica* is a physiological means of function of the connective tissue. The sphere of action of *Silica* is therefore very large, and when given so as to study the action of this drug, it may produce symptoms in all the organs. But it does not follow that in Chondroma, which has its seat in the framework of connective tissue around the bones, that a functional disturbance of the molecules of *Silica* in all the connective tissues of said organism must have preceded it. It is more readily conceivable that an irritation, when set up in the connective tissue surrounding bone, could cause Chondroma. A proof to the contrary, made up of philosophical baubles, cannot hold good.

In saying that what is peculiar to the whole, points with certainty to the peculiarity of the individual, Dr. v. Grauvogl expresses simply a well-known platitude.

Every shepherd knows that it would be impossible for him to recognise the individual sheep of his flock, if he did know the peculiarity of sheep in general.

If, as Dr. v. G. declares, the whole organism were the disease—for instance, in intermittent fever, chlorosis, dysentery, etc., the whole of the bony framework, as well as the crystalline lens, would have to be diseased also. No one has, however, cataract or bone-disease chlorosis, or dysentery, etc., as inseparable concomitants of intermittent fever; for the crystalline lens and bone-tissues are among the parts which are found to be left healthy in those diseases.

As he will not suffer any "double meaning" in science, he says that the conceptions of means of

nutrition and means of function cover each other. If two conceptions cover each other, they are equal to each other. Soon after he speaks of the difference between nutrition and function. He also believes that there are tissues which have no function (do not participate in function). A tissue which does not participate in function and is not functional is dead.

If any one wishes to study nutrition and function, he must not take Moleschott or Virchow as authorities, but enquire of Mr v. G.

What, indeed, could one learn of Moleschott? Moleschott is, as v. G. says, *only* an author for the people (a man who writes for many), and v. G. has only a limited circle of readers; whilst Moleschott is a Professor, an academical teacher, and one of world-wide fame, who enjoys "a somewhat greater reputation in science than von Grauvogl."

Regarding the sublime theory of the connective-tissue channels, I must appeal to the writings of Virchow, v. Recklinghausen, and Moleschott.

Moleschott says, in the latest edition of his "Kreislauf des Lebens," "It is one of the grandest achievements of modern times, to the knowledge of which Virchow and v. Recklinghausen have paved the way, that the connective tissue has been raised from the secondary part, which at first was allotted to it, to one of productive activity such as was never anticipated. What appeared formerly only designed as a protecting covering or padding, appears now as the bed of the most minute and secret streamlets of juices or sap from the blood to the tissue, and back from these into the blood-vessels, and at the same time as one of the most important nidi (breeding places) of new cells, which, developed from the embryonic early shapes, can rise to form the most peculiar and special structures of the body."

In relation to this, I say, p. 10 of my Third Edition: "As the connective-tissue channels carry the nutrient

fluid to the tissues on the one hand, they on the other hand carry back into the circulation the waste or debris of those tissues which have been broken up and undergone disintegration by the continuous influence of the oxygen. Importation and exportation taking place side by side, special connective tissue channels must exist for the purpose of carrying the *supply* and others for carrying the *waste*. For unceasing traffic in two directions cannot take place on the same set of rails.

Dr. v. G., to whom the above-cited from Moleschott is surely unknown, confuses connective tissue channels with capillary vessels. He reproaches me with not being versed with this special line of literature.

Those questions regarding lactic acid and the constituent parts of the ash of the tissues cannot be settled definitely. Marehand and others consider lactic acid, and Bencke considers oxalic acid, the cause of Rhachitis (Rickets).

*Sodium phosphate* cures all such Diarrhœa which arises from an excess of lactic acid. In Rhachitis (rickets) this remedy is useless. Excess of lactic acid would therefore not seem to be the primary agent of this disease.

Dr. v. G. says: "When a theory is false, then the practice resting on it must be false too." The sentence might perhaps be reversed. "If the practice be correct, the theory must be correct too." And many have practically convinced themselves that the Indications in my Therapeutics are correct.

From the following passage in my first article against Dr. v. G., he concludes that I must be an empiricist of the first water. "He who does not know the sphere of action of my twelve remedies in its full range, is not in a position to judge whether they can meet all therapeutical requirements or not." Dr. v. G.'s counter statement is therefore a weak one if he infers that my method is empirical. Truly, the premises leading to

such a conclusion do not lie in the above words, for in them it is not stated in which manner I acquired the the knowledge of the effects of my twelve therapeutical agents, whether by experiments or provings on the healthy, or *ex usu in morbis*.

None but a prejudiced mind, such as that of Dr. v. G., could have seen in these words an indirect challenge to allow himself "to be led on to the slippery ground of empiricism by me." As there is no lack of Doctors who have regard to my Therapeutics in their practice, it is immaterial to me whether the number be increased or not by the unit represented by Dr. v. G. His favour or disfavour will have no influence on the future fate of my Therapeutics. If he thinks that "aspiring youth" has to be deterred from following my teachings, and that this duty has been imposed upon him, it is questionable whether the "aspiring youth" feel so little self-dependant that they require his guardianship or tutorage. Who opposes Dr. v. G. is, in his ideas, a stranger in the precincts of logic.

Moleschott says: "Thus logic became a formula of scholasticism which the assiduous and eager students consider a thorny round-about road towards development and advance."

But Dr. v. G. considers that if any one has not crammed himself with a formula of thought, he is perfectly unfit to think. With as much reason he could have asserted that if any one does not know the physical laws of hearing and sight, he must be blind and dumb. Experience teaches the opposite. Indians and other uncivilised nations can compete for acuteness of their organs of hearing, etc., with the most learned Professor of Physic. Just as a healthy man sees and hears aright without having learnt a formula on sight and hearing, so a healthy and sound man thinks aright without having impressed upon his memory a formula of thought or an elementary book of logic.

Every sensory preception excites a thought, which must be correct in itself and in the relation to another, as long as the organs of sense and the brain are normal or healthy. Regarding this assertion I find myself at one with Dr v. G. in spite of himself, for he says if I had tested the effects of *Silica* on myself, my opinion regarding it would not differ from his. The errors he imputes to me could therefore not simply rest on an error of thought—even if they had been committed by me—but must have arisen through want of experience. It is plain, therefore, I could not have sinned against the formula of thought.

Formulas of thought are, however, as superfluous as a fifth wheel to a carriage. For if a man were not able to understand and order aright his own thoughts, he would be far less able to understand printed logic, the product of the thoughts of others.

DR. SCHÜSSLER.

---

[The following Clinical Cases have been collected from various Medical Journals, and from the practice of qualified Medical Practitioners.

It will be seen that most of the cases which Dr Schüssler has put on record here have been treated by other medical men. These give conclusive proof of the merits of the Bio-chemic treatment of disease.]

### CLINICAL CASES.

1. APRIL, 1879. M.K., aet. 16, has suffered for years from periodically returning headaches. The pain is concentrated in the right temple, and of a boring nature, as if a screw were being driven in—as the patient expresses herself. Preceding this pain there is a burning sensation at the pit of the stomach, bitter taste in the mouth, and lassitude. These symptoms are only felt at night, or in the morning. When the attack comes on, the patient is quite unable to attend to any ordinary duties. General vomiting of bile follows, and then improvement sets in. *Sodium sulphate* daily; as much as a bean, dissolved in water, and taken repeatedly, cured the young lady entirely.

2. M. L., a gentleman aet. 38, took a chill while in a state of perspiration. He suffered in consequence from tearing pains in the limbs, noises in the ears, with dulness of hearing and frontal headache. These pains were accompanied by fever, and although he had night-sweats they brought no relief. The appetite was poor, and the tongue covered with a white coating. I gave a small quantity of *Potassium chloride* in water every two hours. A rapid general improvement set in, but pains and numbness in the feet were still present. Also the habitual perspiration of feet was still absent. At this stage the patient received *Silica*—2 doses daily for a week. Perspiration of feet was re-established, and on the re-appearance of this, the rest of the ailments left him, and health was quite restored.

3. May, 1879. J. D., a man of 69 years of age, had been complaining for several weeks of pains in the limbs, which settled in the right leg, from the hip down to the ankle, but were worst at the joints, being of a shifting nature—

intermittent—sometimes shooting and darting like lightning, causing the patient to change his position frequently. Warmth gives him relief. He is unable to leave his bed: is almost in despair, thinking he is dying. *Magnesium phosphate*; a dose every three hours. The improvement on taking this remedy was marked and rapid. But whenever he stopped with the medicine, he felt worse again. By continuing steadily with *Magnesium phosphate*, a complete cure was effected.

---

4. I was called to attend a girl 12 years of age. She had had, some time ago, an attack of rheumatic fever. I found the little patient, who had been taken ill the previous day, in bed. The joints of both knees were swollen, somewhat red, and very painful. The joints of the vertebræ at the nape of the neck were implicated, and every movement out of the constrained position of the neck and back were very painful. Her friends expected that salicylic acid would be applied, which they had already seen used, but I gave *Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* alternately every three hours. Next day, to the astonishment of her friends, the fever and pains were less, and knees were quite free from pain. Now I ordered *Potassium chloride* to be given alone for the swelling, and the next morning on my return I found all the symptoms worse. I repeated the *Ferric phosphate* again, and there was a rapid improvement. But in the same degree as the pains were leaving and the swelling decreasing, spasmodic pains in the abdomen set in. There was also an occasional vomiting of bilious matter. As soon as these latter symptoms came on, I ordered the little patient some *Magnesium phosphate* dissolved in water, in frequent sips, which removed all these symptoms in 24 hours. *Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* were continued in less frequent doses. Six days after my first visit the patient was able to leave the bed, and was quite well.

DR. SCHLEGEL.

---

5. NOTES BY THE EDITOR OF THE "MONTHLY MEDICAL JOURNAL."—From this clinical report it is very evident that the proper application of Dr. Schüssler's method has surpris-

ingly favourable results. We have repeatedly occasion to recommend these medicines, as they are so reliable in rheumatic fever (acute articular rheumatism).

6. December, 1879. A little girl, aged nine, had recovered from Diphtheria and Scarlatina rather easily, and was allowed to be in the convalescent room. Suddenly she began to swell without any apparent cause. Her face became puffy; the feet also œdematous to above the ankles. Urine scarcely decreased; containing no albumen. No pain over kidneys on pressure. Pulse somewhat feverish; but appetite, sleep, and stools still natural. I gave three different medicines—amongst these, *Aconitum*—without success. Dropsy (*anasarca et ascites*) are increasing rapidly; urine scanty; only very small quantities occasionally, being slightly turbid, and containing much albumen. Whether any epithelial sheathings were present was not ascertained. Kidneys were now more sensitive to pressure. Occasionally delirious. *Sodium chloride* alone cured this case in about a fortnight.

DR. COHN.

FROM THE "CLINICAL TIMES."

7. In August, 1877, a young man who had suffered from sciatica some years ago and had been in the habit of having subcutaneous injections of morphia, developed a boil on the seat. This discharged freely and would not heal. When at last it seemed to be healed and was comparatively well, the patient took cold. While at a military review he was caught in a heavy rain. Suppuration began again, and this time the discharge was excessive. His mother became alarmed, as he was very weak, and had no appetite. His sleep was disturbed, and he felt a constant thirst. I prescribed *Silica*—a dose every morning on an empty stomach. After one week the mother was able to furnish the very favourable report:—"The discharge of matter has been reduced so much that at one time it seemed gone altogether. The great thirst has left him, and his appetite has returned; his sleep is sound, and the shivery, chilly feeling he had has completely gone." *Silica* has here furnished a brilliant demonstration of its power over suppuration, with its characteristic accompanying symptoms. DR. GOULLON, JR.

---

8. Dr. F. of Alsò, Hungary, reports :—I was requested to go into the country to see a man who had been suffering the last three days from spasmodic convulsive hiccough. He was lying in bed. Subcutaneous injections of morphia; friction with chloroform and sinapisms (mustard poultices) were all of no use. Although the spasm was mitigated for two or three hours, it returned with more violence than ever. I gave him a powder of *Magnesium phosphate* in half a tumblerful of water. After the second tablespoonful the hiccough ceased altogether, to the astonishment of all those present.

---

9. I had fifteen cases of acute articular rheumatism. They were all successfully and rapidly cured with *Ferric phosphate*.  
DR. F.

---

10. A hard swelling under the chin about the size of a pigeon's egg disappeared completely in about four weeks under the use of *Calcium fluoride*. Both old and new school medicines have failed to cure.  
DR. F.

---

11. In Diphtheria (maligna), where every known remedy failed, *Potassium phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* with, and sometimes without, *Sodium chloride*, effected subsidence of malignity, and hastened the cure.  
DR. F.

---

12. In Paralysis after Diphtheria, I know of no better remedy than *Potassium phosphate*.  
DR. F.

---

13. A very interesting case came under my treatment, which deserves the attention of the profession. I was called to a lady advanced in years. She had been suffering for nearly five weeks from fearful attacks of convulsive spasms. During the last twenty-four hours she had had 30 attacks. The spasms darted through her body like an electric shock, so that she fell to the ground. The attack lasted a few minutes, after which she felt well enough, but rather exhausted. The sufferer did not venture to leave her bed now, afraid of being injured. She had been treated by her first doctor with Flor. Zinci., Fowler's Solution, and friction, but with-

out success. When I saw the lady I thought of trying Schüssler's functional remedies. Knowing that *Magnesium phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate* are prescribed for allaying spasms (cramp), I chose the latter, *Calcium phosphate*, under these circumstances. Next day, to the astonishment of those about her, I found the old lady walking about the room. She met me with a smile, exclaiming—"Ah, Doctor, my spasms are cured." And so it was. She had not had another attack.

DR. FECHTMANN.

14. Reuter, a master shoemaker of Berlin, aet. 40, was taken ill, after catching cold, as he stated. There was fever and violent pain in the right shoulder. The first visit I paid was on the third day after he had been taken ill, Nov. 21st. Temperature high, pulse full and quick, thirst, and loss of appetite. The right shoulder was very red, and sensitive to the touch. He was not able to lie in his bed, as the pressure of the pillows was unbearable. He was lying on the sofa, supported with cushions, so that the shoulder should be free from pressure. I gave my patient *Ferric phosphate*, as much as would cover a sixpenny piece. This was dissolved in a large glassful of water, and a teaspoonful of the solution given every hour. Improvement was felt even after a few hours. During the night the patient was able to sleep, and on the following day the fever abated. On the 25th Nov. the patient was able to move the arm pretty freely. Nov. the 28th he tried to work; but feeling the weight of his hammer too much, he rested a few days longer, when he felt himself quite well.

DR. L. SÜLZER.

15. MARCH 2ND. Dr. Fisher was consulted by a lady (*enceinte*) who was suffering from a cough which caused great inconvenience, as with every cough there was emission of urine. *Ferric phosphate* cured her very speedily. A short time ago the lady, under similar circumstances, was again troubled with a cough. *Ferric phosphate* this time also cured her as speedily.

16, Dr. Köck, of Munich, reports:—In thirty-five cases of measles which came under my treatment, coryza and bronchial catarrh were very slight in the premonitory stage. Conjunctivitis and intolerance of light along with it were the most prominent symptoms. Within a few days after, the rash appeared, lasting five or six days, and then disappeared. But either during the blush of the rash or the fading of it, painful swelling of one or both glands below the ear set in. The children again became feverish, and were crying and moaning both day and night. The remedy which I now chose was *Ferric phos.*; and according to the violence of the fever, I ordered a spoonful of the solution every hour or two. I gave it at the premonitory stage, and when I saw that it proved very satisfactory, I looked for no other remedy. For this glandular swelling, external redness and painfulness, I used the same medicine, and my cases ended very satisfactorily.

---

17. In September last autumn I was in the Highlands. The dairymaid of a farmer there spoke to me, saying she had hurt her thumb while sharpening a scythe. The case proved to be this:—The whole thumb of the left hand was swollen, and of a bluish-red colour, and very painful when touched, much inflamed, and there was a small wound at the extensor side at the joint above the nail. On pressure there was a white-yellow discharge mixed with white shreds. Both phalanges were easily displaced, and a peculiar noise was heard, which I had observed before in similar cases. This fact made me decide on giving *Calcium fluoride*. The medical man in the village, whom the farmer had consulted, said amputation was the only thing that could be done for the case. She took *Calcium fluoride*, and some time after, the farmer had occasion to see me, when he informed me that the servant's thumb was quite well.

---

18. A woman, aged 56, from Simbach, who always wore blue spectacles, came to see me, as she had become blind of the right eye. The cause and consequent suffering were as follows:—Three years ago, on the 15th Jan., at twelve o'clock noon, she was walking from Arnstorf to Simbach. The

whole of the meadows were covered with snow, on which the sun was shining brightly, causing a strong refraction. Suddenly she felt a severe pain in the right eye, and immediately discovered that she had lost the sight of it. She took some snow and held it over her eye, which she thought did her some good. On reaching home she sent for the Doctor, who put a leech to the right temple, and gave her a strong purgative. She had to keep her bed for three weeks. The pain subsided, but her sight did not return. Some time after, she travelled all the way to Passau, to consult Dr E., the oculist. He gave a laxative and some ointment to be rubbed all round the eye (*Ungt: Hydrarg.*). As the ointment affected the gum and loosened her teeth, she stopped using it, her sight being no better. Later on, when she heard that Professor Rothmund had operated on the pastor of Landua for cataract, she went to see him. "If this medicine won't help you, you will remain blind for life," were the Professor's words. His prescription was Potassium Iodile. After having had the prescription made up three times, and using it steadily, she felt no improvement, and was quite inconsolable. With her right eye she saw nothing—all seemed smoke and mist; and the other eye was becoming weaker and weaker from month to month. External examination showed the conjunctiva intact, as also the cornea, iris, &c. All pointed to internal disease of the inner medium of the eye. I could see but little of the retina, as there was a kind of mist over it, which seemed to spread from the vitrous humour over the back ground of the eye. I introduced the rays of light in different directions, and by this means I was better able to obtain sight of the retina. It appeared dim and misty, the veins were clearly seen forming a dark network. In some places there were indistinctly defined spots, some larger than others, appearing to me like the residue of extravasated blood. The arteries were scarcely visible, and seemed to me pale and more contracted than in the normal condition. The necessary therapeutic treatment clearly indicated to me was to produce absorption of the exuded substance, this being the cause of the dulness of sight. According to Professor Rothmund's opinion, inflammation of the retina always arises in the connective tissue, and as this exuded substance appears of a coagulating nature,

which no doubt is fibrinous, and, as is well-known, can be hypertrophied, and is capable of fatty degeneration, I found that of the remedies I could think of, the most suitable seemed to be *Potassium chloride*. I now gave the woman eight powders, each containing two centigrams; the powder to be dissolved in half a wineglassful of water, a tablespoonful to be taken night and morning. A fortnight after, the patient came back, saying "I don't think I am any worse; please to give me some more of these powders." She received a dozen, with the same directions. One morning she called quite early, and told me in great glee that on rising that morning she could see the window-sash quite distinctly. I tested her sight from different distances, and found that she had really improved. "I can see pretty well through the mist," she said. *Potassium chloride* was continued in small doses, and in four months her sight was restored.

---

19. JUNE 16TH. Dr. Köck writes:—An old woman came to me, 72 years of age. She had worn a green shade over her eyes to my recollection since my younger days, when as a student I spent my holidays at Simbach with my grandparents. This person complained of a constant burning sensation in her eyes, causing a continued flow of smarting tears. This commenced at eight o'clock in the morning and lasted till sunset. During the night it was better. She had much thirst, but little appetite. Externally the conjunctiva palpebrarum was in a chronic state of inflammation. On either side of the nose there was excoriation and eczema of the skin, caused by the flow of acrid tears. The puncta lachrymosa were dilated; but the tear ducts were unobstructed. I hesitated whether I should give *Sodium chloride* or Arsenic; but Dr. Schüssler's special mention of *Sodium chloride* in regard to these excessive lachrymal secretions determined my choice, and I gave *Sodium chloride* in water; one teaspoonful three times a day. In three weeks the symptoms all greatly subsided, and shortly after entirely disappeared.

---

20. AUGUST 17TH. Dr. Köck informed us that a farm servant came to him, and he said he could not see. Some

time before this a piece of wood had struck him in the eye. He had been treated for it; had had purgatives, leeches, and cold water applications, and now his sight was quite gone. The particulars of the case were these. The bulbus was infiltrated with vascular engorgement. The conjunctiva was swollen, and the eyelid also in an irritated and inflamed condition. The cornea was dim, with a smoky appearance of the anterior chamber (*i.e.*, between the cornea and iris), and some matter could be seen floating quite distinctly. I found no foreign body. The subjective results were—severe burning pain in the eye as if from a foreign body, and continuous flow of tears. The man had to keep his eye tied up. His appetite was good, and pulse normal. As to therapeutic treatment, I had evidently to deal with two different affections—Hypopion (matter in the eye) and conjunctivitis.

First of all, I gave *Ferric phosphate*, a dose every two hours, and in a week the burning pain and watering of the eye were less. One week after this the man complained that his sight had not improved. Now, I had the task of absorption of the matter before me, as well as the clearing of the cornea. To meet the first condition I gave *Hep. sulph.*, but after a fortnight I could recognise no special progress. I felt rather in a fix with the case, as absorption would not take place. Remembering an expression of Dr. Quagley, at M., that he considered Schüssler's *Calcium sulph.* a still more powerful medicine, I gave some *Calcium sulphate*, to be taken in water in three doses. Scarcely a week after, the man came to me greatly delighted, saying that he could see gleams of light in the right eye. Positively, I found the cornea less cloudy, and could observe that some of the matter had been absorbed. Whenever I find improvement certain, I decrease the dose. I now gave him a dose only night and morning. In three weeks absorption was complete, and dimness of the cornea quite removed, and his sight restored. Besides this, all the inflammation of the conjunctiva was also cured.

---

21. AUGUST, 1880. A swelling under the chin the size of a pigeon's egg was considerably reduced by *Potassium chloride*; but still there was induration (hardness) and an uneven surface. *Calcium fluoride* taken for a few days caused it to

disappear altogether. Shortly after its disappearance the patient had slight conjunctivitis with swelling, which *Potassium chloride* soon cured.

---

22. AT A MEETING OF MEDICAL MEN AT SCHAFFHAUSEN, Professor Dr. Rapp said:—"In my opinion the greatest merits of Dr. Schüssler's method lie in the introduction of *Potassium phosphate* and *Magnesium phosphate*. In ordinary stomatitis, with swelling of the gums, deposit on the teeth and foul breath, *Potassium phosphate* has given very satisfactory proof of its value."

---

23. In Asthma, when the patient's attacks come on after taking food, and his colour becomes bad, or when there is rapid emaciation or the eyes appear sunken, Dr. Rapp recommends the *Potassium* remedies.

---

24. DECEMBER, 1879. Dr. Crüwell reports on incontinence of urine:—When I became acquainted with Dr. Schüssler's preparations, I was very anxious to test the effects of *Potassium phosphate*, as Dr. Schüssler recommends this against paralysis and paralytic conditions. Whoever has been occupied with the study of psychology is naturally ready to suspect paralysis everywhere. I acknowledge I may have given *Potassium phosphate* too frequently, as I was desirous to find out what it could do. For various reasons it led me to give it for incontinency of urine. I gave three to four times daily in a little water. In five cases, two of which I treated without good results, *Potassium phosphate* brought about amazingly rapid improvement. With a young girl of seven I had until lately to repeat the remedy every time it was given up, as the incontinency always returned when it was discontinued. The most successful case was that of an old gentleman of sixty. No doubt in this case existed a sub-paralytic condition of the sphincter muscle. Some months after treatment he called back to say he was perfectly cured, but desired to have some of the powders, simply by way of precaution.

25. A lady, 29 years of age, of sanguine temperament, with rather high colour of face, has been suffering the last five years from the following indigestion troubles, which she contracted by a draught of very cold water whilst in a state of heat and perspiration. She has no desire to eat; great dislike to milk. After food, nausea and vomiting of food, which is so acid that it sets her teeth on edge. She can take nothing sour. Meat, and also salt herring, cause much pain, and so do cake and coffee. The sickness and retching occasionally come on before breakfast; otherwise only after food. To this is added Cephalalgia. She feels a beating pain in her forehead and temples; formerly on the left, now more on the right side. This pain is most violent. Catamenia appears every three weeks, with much loss; dragging pain in lower abdomen and lumbar region. The motions are normal, the sleep is disturbed by anxious dreams, and feels in the morning as though she had been beaten. In the evening she feels oppressed and swelled, so that she has to loosen her dress; she cannot wear it in the least tight. Her pulse is accelerated 100 per minute. As a girl, she was quite healthy, and had never suffered from anæmia. On the whole, the lady was not much emaciated, in spite of her ailing so long. This was the description the patient gave of her case. The leading symptoms of this case led me to choose iron. I ordered her a dose of Dr. Schüssler's saccharated trituration of *Ferric phosphate*, to be taken before meals, about the size of a bean, three times daily. When I saw her again she was able to give me the very satisfactory report that her ailments were cured. DR. MOSSA.

26. MARCH, 1880. Dr. Mossa, Bamberg, reports:—Towards the end of last year I received a letter with the following details, and asking me to forward some medicine:—“My boy, a child of seven, hitherto healthy and strong, has been suffering from pains in the stomach for some weeks. Latterly he has vomited all his food, sometimes immediately after taking it, and at other times not till during the night. The child has now become very emaciated. Last week he was frequently fevered. This has, however, not returned since taking the medicine our doctor here has given him.

"The boy complains of much exhaustion." To form a scientific diagnosis of the case on such information was clearly impossible. But as it was not convenient for me personally to examine the case, I had to do my best with the details furnished. The nature of the abdominal pains pointed to swelling and enlargement of the organs of the viscera—liver, spleen, &c. ; also the feverish attacks, probably subdued by quinine, and the vomiting of food, all coincided with my surmises. As to the selection of the medicine I hesitated considerably, and then decided to give *Ferric phosphate* ; twelve powders ; one night and morning. The report some time after was very favourable. The fever had not returned ; the vomiting of food and pains in the stomach had quite ceased soon after taking the medicine. The little fellow was feeling so much stronger that he attended school again.

---

27. Dr. Goullon, jun., who used *Potassium chloride* with much success in a swelling of the feet and lower extremities, adds the following particular indications for its use. The remedy in question appears indicated in chronic persistent swelling of the feet and lower limbs, when the swelling is soft at first, afterwards becoming hard to the touch, without pain or redness. It is, however, itchy ; and at one stage may be termed snowy white and shining. Lastly, the swelling becomes less perceptible in the morning than in the evening ; but may acquire such dimensions as to cause great tension, with a feeling as if it would burst.

---

28. A case from a contributor may here be mentioned, which was cured by *Potassium chloride* :—A lady, Mrs B., suffering from swelling of the leg below the knee, had been seen some months by her doctor who had poulticed it, and had opened it with the lancet ; but there was no discharge. She was unable to walk. It was then painted with Iodine without effect ; then bandaged to reduce the excessive hard swelling, and cold water poured over it thrice a day. Some parts were blue-looking on removing the bandage. It felt cold and very hard, and looked as if ready to burst ; almost

twice its usual size. Warm fomentations and *Potassium chloride* taken internally and applied externally, cured the leg in three weeks.

---

29. JULY 29, 1879. From the reports of a Medical Congress at Dortmund, by Dr. Stens, junior:—I should like to report on a case of rheumatism, which was cured by *Ferric phosphate* in a very short time, after having tried several of the most reputed remedies which seemed indicated. A lady of about forty-two years of age (catamenia normal, though scanty), had been treated by me for the last few years. She suffered from digestive derangement, and sometimes from violent attacks of megrim. This lady awoke one morning with a violent pain in the right upper arm and region of right shoulder, being of a tearing nature. She had walked the previous evening through a damp meadow, getting her feet wet. The pains were worse if she moved her arm quickly, but easier on moving it very gently. She was therefore keeping it constantly in gentle motion. The parts affected were painful on being touched. Several nights perspiration had been excessive, and afterwards made its appearance every morning between two and six o'clock, when the pains were always worse. The patient complained also of a pain in the right hand and powerlessness, which prevented her from lifting anything heavy. She often felt rather exhausted, and had to lie down. I gave her no less than five remedies, which seemed to suggest themselves, but without success. From the lady's anæmic condition, and partly Dr. Schüssler's recommendation, made me think of iron. I prescribed his own preparation of *Ferric phosphate*, as much as would cover a sixpence, to be taken night and morning. The result was, that after taking the medicine for six days, the pains, with their accompanying symptoms, did not return, even though soon after this, wet weather set in, when she had generally felt her pains to be much worse.

---

30. REPORT FROM THE ARCHIVES OF MEDICAL MEN OF THE RHINELANDS AND WESTPHALIA:—Dr. Brisken mentions three cases of rheumatic fever. One case was that of a bookbinder, middle aged, whom Dr. Brisken had treated three

years previously for this malady. On that occasion his recovery took from eight to ten weeks. The patient was again attacked in the joints of the hands and knees, when he received *Ferric phosphate* every hour; and as the fever had abated, *Potassium chloride* was given the same way. On the fifth day he was able to return to his work.

---

31. The second case was that of a gentleman, aged 70. He had acute rheumatism in the shoulder and elbow joints. He had been cupped, which made him worse. His joints were wrapped in waldwolle (turpentine wool) with no effect. He had not been in bed the last two nights, as on lying down the pains were worse. On the third day he came under Dr. Brisken's treatment. After giving him *Ferric phosphate* the fever ceased in a few days, after which *Potassium chloride* was given. In a short time complete recovery resulted.

---

32. To a third case Dr. Brisken was called on the eighth day after seizure. All the joints were swollen, and the patient had not been able to stay in bed a single night. In the morning he received *Potassium chloride* with such good results that during the next night he was able to stay in bed, and in twelve days was completely cured.

---

33. Dr. Orth relates :—Elizabeth F., a widow, aged seventy, consulted me on April 5th, on account of an epithelioma seated on the right cheek, reaching from the lower eyelid to the nostril. It was almost circular, and about the size of a florin. The epithelioma had existed for some years, and was at the stage of forming an ulcer, with hard base and calious edges. I ordered *Potassium sulphate*, a powder every evening, and lint saturated with a lotion made of *Potassium sulphate* for external application, to be changed frequently. On May 6th I noticed that the ulcer had visibly diminished, and on May 23rd the ulcer had cicatrized to the size of a sixpenny piece. A few days later the lady left to return home, and I regret I have not heard from her since.

34. William W., a factory worker, came to me on Sept. the 4th. He suffered from epithelioma, which was situated on the right side of the nose, almost immediately below the corner of the eye, and about the size of a two-shilling piece. The eye itself seemed to be sympathetically affected, whether through the irritation of the discharge, which might have found its way into the eye from the edge of the eyelid, which however was not greatly destroyed. Be that as it may, there were conjunctivitis palpebrarum and bulbi, with dulness of the cornea. The ulcer at the side of the nose had existed for four years. At first there was a slightly red spot, which was a little raised and swollen. Later on it became covered with a horny-like scab, which after a time fell off and left a sore. This spread slowly, but steadily. The patient had through the whole time of its existence consulted a great number of doctors. He had also been treated for two months by a specialist for the eye, after it had become implicated; but all without effect. *Potassium sulphate* was now given him—a dose night and morning; and externally a lotion of *Potassium sulphate* was used. After only a few days the inflammation disappeared. The ulcer began also to heal under the steady treatment. By the 8th of October, the sore had cicatrized so that only a speck was left, when the patient was able to resume work again on the 9th of October.

---

35. The following is the case of a lady, aged 44. Dr. A., of Arnsberg, writes:—I saw, on the 9th of February, a lady who was suffering from mental derangement.

Religious melancholy was at the root, although before this occurrence she had not inclined to religious excitement. She now declared she was lost for ever, lamented, cried, wrung her hands, and tore her clothes, or pieces of paper which were laid about to prevent her tearing her garments. She did not know those around her, and was unable to sleep. Her eyes had an unconscious stare, and frequently it required two people to hold her down. Only by holding her nose and by force, a little food or medicine could be put down her throat. I prescribed *Potassium phosphate*, as her condition, though one of excitement, was pathologically one

of depression, to which *Potassium phosphate* is suited. Dr. Schüssler says in his book:—"A functional disturbance of the molecules of this salt causes in the brain mental depression, showing itself in irritability, terror, weeping, nervousness, &c., as well as softening of the brain." She took *Potassium phosphate* with excellent results. A former experience gained by this remedy led me to select it.

On that occasion it was in the case of an old man aged eighty. He suffered from mental derangement, which showed itself in the form of intense Hypochondriasis and Melancholia. He was tired of life; but had a fear of death. For weeks he had been treated to no purpose with many remedies apparently called for, as *Nux vomica*, *Aur: Bromide of Potassium* in allopathic doses. But he was rapidly cured by the continuous use of *Potassium phosphate*. Even after eight hours from the commencement of the treatment, a certain feeling of calmness was experienced, and that night he had a quiet sleep. I had, therefore, no reason to regret the treatment I selected, as the improvement continued steadily, so that on the 25th of February I discontinued my professional visits.

I have seen my previous patient frequently, busily engaged in her home with her usual cheerfulness, and she speaks quite calmly of her past illness.

---

FROM AN ADDRESS GIVEN BY DR. SCHLEGELMAN  
AT R., 1875.

36. A. S., the child of a post official visiting here, was taken ill with an attack of very slight scarlatina. The rash had disappeared after scarcely twenty-four hours. The throat symptoms, at first threatening to be severe, disappeared in three to four days. On the seventh day almost complete retention of urine set in, as in twenty-four hours only a very small quantity was passed, although the child drank a good deal. The urine contained some albumen, the feet were swollen, the abdomen very much distended. As the child was all this time in high fever, and at night delirious, I advised the parents on my visit on the morning of the eighth day to consult a second physician. Dr. Gerster, who was called in to consult with me, agreed

completely with my diagnosis. When I told him that I had not had any results from any of the medicines, such as belladonna, cautharides, and arsenic, we agreed to give *Potassium chloride*—every two hours a small powder. In the evening the little one was already better. She had passed a tolerable quantity of urine free from albumen; the pulse steadier, the skin moist. The following night the little girl slept quietly for several hours. In the morning almost free from fever, and could be considered convalescent. We continued the use of *Potassium chloride*, and a few days after she was able to return home perfectly well.

---

37. A boy W.T., aet. 11, had been treated here by Dr. Fuchs for acute inflammation of the bowels. During the course of the disease I had been called in. When convalescent we had allowed him to return by rail to his home at B. A week after he contracted there inflammation of the peritoneum, with high fever and acute pains. My colleague Fuchs and I prognosed the case as rather hopeless, as he had been so much reduced by the disease he had just passed through, being constitutionally delicate. Having found atropine, aconite, etc., as well as strapping, of no avail, we decided upon *Ferric phosphate* as a last resource. A dose of about ten grains per hour. The effect was a brilliant one. The fever abated; the pains decreased rapidly. This medicine we continued till the fever had quite subsided, and profuse perspirations commenced. At this stage we gave *Potassium chloride*, which caused the absorption of the rather profuse effusion.

---

38. A very nervous lady, 26 years of age, who suffered continually either from headache, toothache, face ache, and pains in the limbs, or spasms, cramps of the stomach, indigestion, flatulence, and colic, was tormented day and night with a spasmodic cough, suppression of urine, want of sleep, and so on. In short, every day she complained of some trouble or other, and in reality suffered from it. This case almost brought me into despair. All my exertions were in vain. All the best remedies known left me in the lurch. Almost every day a letter or telegram informed me

she was getting worse, and summoned me to call. I had the happy thought of looking at Schüssler's book. I found under the head of *Magnesium phosphate* all her symptoms grouped together. I gave her this medicine, and from that moment we both had peace. "This medicine has done me no end of good," she said. And although formerly she had to keep her bed for weeks, she soon after was able to go into the garden, and later on visited a watering-place. I had to give her, however, plenty of the good remedy before leaving.

DR. F.

---

39. A young lady of seventeen, M.M., consulted me on account of an obstinate acrid leucorrhœa. I tried the whole series of remedies indicated for such cases. All were without effect, so that I could not but wonder at the patience and perseverance of the patient whom I saw once a week. In this case Schüssler again helped me out of the dilemma. *Potas. chloride* effected a quick and permanent cure. DR. S.

---

40. In the year 1875 Dr. Schlegelman reports from Regensburg:—D. A., aged 20, a delicate lady, who suffered in her childhood a good deal from scrofula, was attacked last winter by a severe pain in the back, in consequence of catching cold. The third to the fifth ribs were very sensitive to pressure. Violent trembling of the right foot, and at the same time of the right arm set in, the moment she attempted to move the arm or extend the hand, and thus made all work impossible. The patient was all the more depressed about this, as in her vocation she had a good deal of writing to do. I gave my remedies—*pulsatilla*, *rhus. tox.*, *belladonna*, *nux vomica*, *platina*, etc., all without effect. I sent the young lady into the country; her condition remained the same. New remedies had no better results. At last I thought to have found her remedy in *zinc. met.*, as I had heard nothing from her for four weeks. How astonished was I to find my patient, whom I thought cured, entering my consulting room on 30th Sept. trembling worse than ever.

On my inquiry why she had not called sooner, she told me somewhat timidly she had gone to Mariabrunn to see a

herbalist, and used the cure during the time. The result, as I could easily see, had not been successful. Consequently she placed herself under my treatment again. I told her I was willing to treat her, and opened Schüssler's Therapy. I chose *Magnesium phosphate*, and had no reason to regret my choice, for after the first few doses (three times a day, ten grains) a decided improvement was noticed, of which I heard on the 11th October, when I saw her again. At this date not even a trace of the trembling could be observed.

She had written repeatedly after this, and even then had experienced no trembling whatever. The cure was complete, as up to date she had been doing all kinds of needlework and a great deal of writing, without any recurrence of the affection.

---

41. Dr. Schlegelman writes :—Jan. 1876. I was attacked with rheumatism the latter part of November, travelling by rail, sitting close to the window of a draughty carriage. My whole right side was affected going, and on returning the pains were very severe ; especially worse on every movement I made. Bryonia eased me temporarily. I only reached home at midnight, and had a very bad night. Bryonia was of little use now. I applied the electric current next morning repeatedly, but it was of no avail. I then took a pinch of the *Ferric phosphate*, and, as if by magic, the pains disappeared, and did not return.

---

42. Dr. Fuchs, of Regensburg, reports :—In August, 1875, I cured a lady 40 years of age, who had suffered for a considerable time from an effusion in the bursa of the knee-cap. Twelve doses of *Calcium phosphate*, two doses per diem, according to Dr. Schüssler, removed this chronic condition of housemaid's knee.

---

Dr. Schlegelman reports the following 7 cases :—

43. L., of Regensburg, a strong healthy man of 26 years of age, had taken cold during a state of perspiration, and contracted acute rheumatism of the joints. At first the right shoulder was attacked. The patient had violent pains and high fever. Bry., which seemed decidedly indi-

ated here, had no other effect except that the pain on the next morning had changed its seat, and had appeared in the left knee. In this way he continued for several days, under the use of various medicines. Either the one or other of several joints were affected. The most distressing pains continued day and night, and evidently the patient was greatly reduced. At last I decided to test Schüssler's medicine. I gave *Potassium sulphate*. The result was very favourable. The wandering pains ceased changing their location, and the pain confined itself to the right shoulder again, but was far less violent than before. Under the continued use of this medicine, the fever and pains gradually disappeared. Sleep and appetite returned, and no other joints were implicated. Eight days after giving the first dose of *Potassium sulphate*, the patient was dismissed as convalescent. No relapse occurred.

---

44. I have made little use as yet of Dr. Schüssler's *Potassium phosphate*, but have, notwithstanding, effected a few very interesting cures.

A woman aged 64, came under my treatment, who had been for many years treated without success. She had taken steel baths, a great many steel pills and drops, and quinine. She complained of severe vertigo, felt mostly on rising from a sitting position, and on looking upwards. She was constantly in dread of falling, and did not venture to leave her room. I gave her all the usual remedies without any benefit. At last I gave her, in May 1875, two doses daily of Dr. Schüssler's *Potassium phosphate*. I had the pleasure of seeing a rapid and decided cure following this. The patient can attend to her domestic duties; she can go out alone, even to distances, and is almost completely cured of her painful sensation of giddiness.

DR. S.

---

45. I have hitherto only given *Sodium phosphate* in scrofulous subjects, and only then when my old remedies *calci. carb.*, etc., failed.

One case was particularly striking on account of its being cured so rapidly. In May last a little girl of eight was brought to me who suffered from severe conjunctivitis, with

great dread of light. She had been treated for some time by an ordinary practitioner, but without effect. I ascertained that her eye affection dated from the time she had had measles some years previous. Calc. carb. and other medicines proved ineffectual. The enlargements of the glands of the neck, and the creamy secretion of the eyelids, led me to try *Sodium phosphate*, of which I administered a dose three times daily. A week later on, the child was brought to me, her eyes bright and perfectly cured.

---

46. A landed proprietor, 44 years of age, wrote to me a few weeks ago—"The medicine I have taken very steadily, and for a long time attended strictly to my diet. In spite of this, my trouble is no better; I may almost say it has become worse."

The conditions were these:—

1. I feel almost constantly a taste as of bile.
2. My tongue is covered with a curdy, bitter coating.
3. During the day, especially after food, I suffer from eructations of gases, which have either a bitter taste or are tasteless.
4. My complexion is rather yellow.
5. The appetite very poor; no thirst. My favourite beverage, beer, is distasteful to me.
6. I incline to shiver, and am somewhat faint.
7. My head is but little involved, but feel a constant pressure over one eye.
8. Stools are normal, but scanty, on account of spare diet.

The whole condition discloses that I have bile in the stomach. Thus far the patient's own report. To this I may add that the patient in question had already taken by my orders *nux. vom.* and *pulsatilla*. He had used the waters of Marienbad the previous summer on the recommendation of another medical man.

I sent him now Dr. Schüssler's remedy, *Sodium sulphate*, with the request to take daily three doses of this powder. The gentleman came six or seven days later to my consulting room to thank me for the valuable medicine. The powder, he said, has really worked wonders. All my ailments have disappeared as if by magic, and I feel at last perfectly well.

47. I have used *Sodium chloride* repeatedly with excellent results, and especially in obstinate cases of salivation. One case in particular was cured with remarkable rapidity by this remedy. A young lady, aet. 20, who suffered from severe inflammation of the tonsils, so that she could scarcely swallow milk or water, had received from me a preparation of mercury.

The inflammation of the tonsils was reduced very quickly, but another evil set in, namely, violent salivation. The gums were loosened, bleeding easily, and standing back from the teeth, and the teeth were slackened.

I thought of curing this affection also with mercury, with which I had often before succeeded in such cases; but by continuing this remedy the evil was only increased. Now I ascertained from the patient that in the previous summer she had been ill at N., and the doctor had given her a good deal of calomel, which caused fearful and long-continued salivation. She was afraid the evil would again become very tedious, as it had been so bad at N. I now stopped the mercury, and ordered *Sodium chloride*, a dose the size of a bean every two hours.

The success surpassed my most sanguine expectations. In twenty-four hours the swelling of the glands had distinctly diminished, and in three days a complete cure was effected.

---

48. D. R., a boy of 7 years of age, who took spurious croup whenever there was a sharp, keen north-east wind, having had a few years before a very severe attack of true croup, this past autumn had again an attack, with fever, and a loud barking cough.

Aconite and liver of sulphur, which have been recommended by so many authors against spurious croup, produced no change whatever, so that I prepared myself, in the case of this boy, for a continuance of the affection, as usual, for several days. The nights especially were very restless, with much coughing, rough and hard, so that his relatives were very anxious. There were dry heat and great oppression present. I changed my Hep. sulph. for *Potassium chloride*, and gave every two hours a full dose. After a few doses the cough

became loose, lost completely the barking sound, and the whole of the following night my little patient slept quietly, so that on the following morning he awoke able to get up quite lively and well.

---

49. A. R. v. G., a young lady of 18, had visited a hydro-pathic establishment, along with her mother, in the past summer (1875). Without being ill, she had used the baths, even during her catamenia. Immediately after this, she took violent spasms or cramps, which set in daily, and continued after having returned home. A medical man was consulted, as the disease increased in spite of the different medicines she took. A second doctor was consulted, who quite agreed in the diagnosis as well as the treatment adopted by his colleague. Injections of morphia, very strong and repeated several times daily, were the main remedies applied, but the distressing ailment could not be removed; on the contrary, the cramps increased in violence and frequency. The medical men in attendance finally declared that there was no chance of improvement until the patient would take some steel baths in the spring. The parents were afraid that their daughter would not live to see the spring, and if she did, that she would not be fit to be removed. They, therefore, telegraphed requesting a visit from me.

On the 6th of September last I saw the patient for the first time. I had known her formerly and was astonished to see, instead of the blooming healthy girl she had been, a pale emaciated figure whom I should not have recognised. During my presence she had an attack; her features were distorted, the eyes turned upwards, froth came to the mouth, and then a fearful paroxysm of beating and stiking with the hands and feet such as I had never seen before. This was only the commencement. Suddenly the trunk of her body was contorted in an indescribable manner; the back of the head pressed deeply into the pillows, the feet forced against the foot of the bed, her chest and abdomen became arched like a bridge, drawn up almost half a yard. In this unnatural position she was suspended several seconds. Suddenly the whole body jerked upwards with a bound, and the poor sufferer was tossed about for some seconds, with her spine contracted.

During the whole attack, which lasted several minutes, she was quite unconscious; pinching and slapping had no effect; dashing cold water in the face, or applying burnt feathers to the nostril, were ineffectual; the pupils were quite insensible to light.

Ignatia, which I ordered, had no effect; cupr. metal. acted better, but only temporarily; Belladonna, Ipec, and Pulsatilla (the latter for suppressed catamenia), were of no use. The attacks did not increase, neither did they decrease in the least degree. The morphia injections, too, were continued at the desire of her friends.

When at my visit on the 4th of October, the spasms came on again with such violence that the bedstead gave way, I consulted Schüssler's Therapy, and ordered *Magnesium phosphate*,

After taking this remedy, on the 10th of October the catamenia appeared; but her condition otherwise was in no way changed. The spasms continued with the same violence. Then remembering Schüssler's injunction to use *Calcium phosphate* where *Magnesium phosphate*, though indicated by the symptoms, proves ineffectual, I gave her *Calcium phosphate* on the 16th of October, a full dose every two hours. Immediately the spasms became less frequent. On the sixth day there was an attack, weak and of short duration. From this date she had peace until the 6th of November, the day of the return of the catamenia, which was preceded by a short slight attack.

On the 14th of December I had a call from the young lady, looking well and blooming, who wished to consult me for a slight bronchial affection. She told me that she was completely cured of her attacks, and that at the beginning of December she had been quite regular, without experiencing any inconvenience.

---

50. Dr. Schlegelman reports:—*Potassium sulphate* I have repeatedly tested in wandering rheumatism, and have had very favourable results.

---

51. Dr. S. writes:—Mrs S., aged 24, of Regensburg, who had been suffering for several years from lichen (skin

affection) had used various well-known medicines which had done her no good. I tried various remedies, and at last cured her. A few months ago she came again, and the lichen was worse than ever. My former remedy had no effect; and with several others, arsenic, etc., it was no better. I gave her *Calcium sulphate* night and morning, in quantities as large as a bean, and in a fortnight the cure was complete.

---

52. Silica has proved an excellent remedy. Within the last few months I was able to cure a young lady 16 years old, who lives in the country. I did not see her myself. The mother of the girl came to me almost crying, and told me her daughter had been suffering for the last few months from her right foot. The medical men treating her there declared that the foot must be amputated. It was fearfully swollen; the discharge of matter was excessive; her leg was almost bent to a right angle at the knee-joint, and could absolutely not be stretched out. I advised her to give up all internal as well as the external remedies, and prescribed *Silica* to be taken once daily. Three months later the patient came herself, walking without any assistance. The foot was almost completely healed, with only a slight discharge of matter.

Thus I succeeded, also, in a case of discharge from the ear, which had been treated for a long time ineffectually, and had caused the patient severe pain day and night. This case was also cured with *Silica*.

---

53. From the Rundschau:—Magnesium phosphate for Hooping Cough. In the spring of 1881, when there was an epidemic of hooping cough amongst the children here, a little child of ten months was given up by the family doctor. I heard this from the father of the child, who was in great grief. He mentioned that the spasms, which occurred about ten times in the course of the day, were so severe that the little face became quite livid, blue, and swollen. I at once gave *Magnesium phosphate*. One single powder moderated the spasms so forcibly that they returned only occasionally, and the attacks were quite mild. Five days later I gave some *Potassium phosphate*, but without beneficial effect,

then *Calcium phosphate*, and it had no good effect, as the paroxysms grew only worse for want of *Magnesium phosphate*. I ordered it to be taken again, and in a very short time the spasms and hoop were gone, and the child recovered rapidly.

---

A FEW CASES FROM THE AUTHOR'S PRACTICE.

54. FEBY. 1880. In a village a few miles from the town of Oldenburg, a child was taken ill with Diphtheria, which at an early stage was complicated by an affection of the larynx. The child was treated by the ordinary methods and died. Almost at the same time a child of another family in the village was attacked by Diphtheria with the same complication. The father of the latter child came to me. I prescribed *Potass. chloride* for the disease in the first instance, and *Calcium phosphate* for the affection of the larynx, to be taken alternately. I requested the father to inform me without fail of the result, which he promised to do. Two days after, I received a letter from him, in which he informed me that the child had completely recovered.

---

55. I was consulted by the relatives of a man suffering from *delirium tremens*. I ordered *Sodium chloride*. A complete cure followed speedily.

*Sodium chloride* is the principal remedy, as *delirium tremens* is caused by a disturbance of the balance of the molecules of the *Sodium chloride* and molecules of water, in some portion of the brain.

---

56. A young man complained of an unnatural appetite. He had to eat almost every hour, feeling such an intense craving for food, yet he felt exhausted and languid. There were no secondary symptoms present. The tongue was clean, the urine was not increased, evacuations normal. *Potassium phosphate* cured the patient in the course of two days.

---

57. A lady felt for two days a drawing laming pain in the sole of her foot. The affected spot, about the size of a florin, had a bluish appearance. Pressure, or a blow, or other mechanical influences, had not preceded it. A dose of *Potassium phosphate* subdued the pain in about half an hour.

58. An old lady had become bedridden for the last fortnight on account of the following ailment. She felt a considerable pain in the lower part of the thorax on the left side, which increased when she coughed. The cough was a slightly catarrhal one. The invalid felt very exhausted, and had no appetite. The tongue was dry, the pulse frequent, weak, and intermittent. *Potassium phosphate* cured her in the space of a week.

59. To the above I add another important effect of *Potassium phosphate*. By the use of it, spurious labour pains subside, weak pains are stimulated by it, and often in the shortest space of time the desired effects are produced with most favourable results.

60. An old man was attacked by severe vomiting and diarrhœa, accompanied by exceedingly painful cramp in the calves. Evacuations had the appearance of rice water. I undertook the treatment about six hours after the beginning of the attack, and one dose of *Potassium phosphate* effected a cure. The speedy cure of this case of choleraic diarrhœa would justify the belief that *Potassium phosphate* is a specific against cholera.

W. H. SCHÜSSLER, M.D.

FROM THE ECLECTIC MEDICAL JOURNAL, CINCINNATI, OHIO,  
JULY 1884:—

*Rheumatism: A Splendid Cure with the Tissue Remedies.*  
By E. H. Holbrook, M.D., Baltimore, Md.

Miss A. W., 10½ years old, was taken with a chill on January 1st, 1884. The next day I found her with very high fever, pulse 120; severe pains in back and limbs; nausea and vomiting; joints, small and large, greatly inflamed; hands, feet, and limbs œdematous. Could not bear to be touched or moved. Great sensitiveness in every part of the body and limbs. Pains became very much worse at night, increasing to such an extent that her screams could be heard by the neighbours on either side of the house. Constant cry for cold water; vomiting of food and drink almost as soon as swallowed. Tongue coated yellow,

with horribly bitter metallic taste. Great prostration. Hereditary gouty-rheumatic and dropsical diathesis. Has had for some time back a ravenous appetite, especially for sweet things, which were freely indulged in.

*Treatment.*—After wasting much of the first week with various remedies with no improvement, I determined to adhere to the system of Schüssler. For the fever, vomiting of food and drink, and the inflammation, I gave *Fer. phos.* 6x. Pains aggravated at night, *Calc. phos.* 6x.; for rheumatic-gout, œdema, dropsy, yellow-coated tongue with bitter taste, *Sodium sulph.* 3x., about 10 grains in half a goblet of water, a teaspoonful every other hour in alternation with the first two, which were given dry and at the same time. From the commencement of this treatment decided improvement began, and by the fourteenth day of her sickness she was able to sit up. Previous to her sickness she had become so stout she could not stoop to button her shoes, and her cloak could scarcely be buttoned around her. Indeed it was so uncomfortable buttoned that she would go with it open almost all the time. After her recovery she was able to stoop, and her cloak could be lapped several inches.

---

Among the first cases in which I tried these remedies was a negro child, about two months old. The following are about the symptoms presented:—Painful diarrhœa, constant rolling of the head, eyes turned up, tongue brownish-yellow, no desire to nurse for some time. The mother said it had been sick for a week, and she had been giving it different things; but as it got worse, she called me. I told her I was afraid there was little chance for its recovery, but I would do what I could for it.

Prescribed *Magnesium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate* in alternation every fifteen minutes. This was about 9 or 10 o'clock A.M. I returned about 3 o'clock P.M. to see if it was still alive, and to my astonishment found it better. It had ceased rolling its head, eyes were natural, had nursed once or twice, and was sleeping. Ordered the medicine to be continued at longer intervals. The next morning it was considerably better. At this visit I found the tongue

covered with a thick *white* coating, and the mouth sore. I now prescribed *Potassium chloride*, the remedy for this condition, in place of the *Calcium phosphate*, to be alternated with the *Magnesium phosphate* every hour. The next day the tongue was clear, and after leaving a few more powders, to be continued for a day or two longer, the case was dismissed.

---

*Neuralgia*.—Since writing the above I have had to treat a severe case of neuralgia of the head. The lady had come sixty miles to attend a musical entertainment, and was compelled to go to bed on account of the pain. After suffering several hours, I was called, and relieved her completely in an hour with *Mag. phos.* 6x., a dose every ten minutes.

---

The better acquainted I become with this system the more pleased I am with it. In labour, when the pains are too weak and irregular, I have seen nothing act more promptly and effectually than *Potass. phos.* For spasmodic, crampy pains, *Mag. phos.* is a gem. After delivery I give *Fer. phos.* where I used to give Aconite and *Actea Racemosa*, to be followed or accompanied by whatever may be indicated. I also use as a wash, 3x, to the vulva and abdomen, and for syringing the vagina morning and night. The parts heal quickly under this treatment, and with the use of other remedies as indicated, the patient makes a good recovery.

---

Another case was that of a lady with bilious colic. I was sent for in the night, and for particular reasons did not go. I, however, sent what I thought would relieve her. Early in the morning her husband was again at my office, saying she was no better, but suffering terribly. I gave him a different remedy to be administered until I could get there. About half-past nine I arrived at the house, and found her still suffering excruciating pains. Ascertaining that she had vomited bile, and had a very bitter taste in her mouth all the time, I administered a powder of *Sod. sulph.* in a little water. In about two minutes after taking it she said she was con-

siderably relieved for the first time since eleven o'clock in the night. In about five minutes she had a free movement from the bowels, and she continued to improve, and was up and about the next morning.

---

A case of neuralgia was relieved with one dose of *Magnesium phosphate*. A bad case of asthma was cured with *Potassium phosphate*. Other cases might be stated, but these will suffice to show the value of the system.

I would advise every reader of the *Journal* to purchase the book and study it well. It will be found a great aid in very many cases.

For some time I used only the 3x and 6x (coarser preparations), but of late have been using some of the remedies in the centesimal trituration as prescribed by Dr. Schüssler. I believe those I tested act certainly better in his trituration.

E. H. HOLBROOK, M.D.

---

Of the many successful cases at the Dispensary, 7 South Tay Street, Dundee, a few are given here, which may be of some interest.—M. DOCETTI WALKER.

In the case of a little boy, seven years of age, who had concussion of the brain, from a fall, meningitis (inflammation of the covering membrane) set in, with its characteristic symptoms, and the first medical man's prognosis was adverse. *Ferric phosphate* carried the day. On the third night, however, there was a change, the pulse being in the morning 100, having been 125 on the day before, fell to 49 per minute. *Potassium phosphate*, a dose every quarter of an hour, raised it steadily though slowly up to 57, where it remained for two days. After that it rose, and the case mended very satisfactorily, the now threatening symptoms, stupor, dilated immovable pupils, etc., disappearing — a perfect recovery resulting at the end of a fortnight. The remedies given were *Ferric phosphate*, *Potassium phosphate*, a few doses of *Potassium chloride*, and *Calcium phosphate*.

Lizzie Macquillen was brought to the Dispensary on October 15th. Four years of age, to all appearance an imbecile; her head large, broad and flat, but the rest of the body undeveloped like that of an infant, denoting her disease to be a case of rickets; also curvature of the long bones, etc.; the face pale and triangular; no teeth; the neck too weak to keep the head steady; constant movement of the eyes; the large blue eyes showing no intelligence. The mother stated the little girl seemed to be well enough till four or five months old, when she took fits till the end of the twelfth month. Since then she had scarcely grown any bigger; never had the power of holding anything in her tiny hands; and if food was held to her, did not know it was for eating; had to be fed; never attempted to use her legs; could only sit when resting her elbows on the flat cross-bar of her chair, fixing her mouth on the knuckles of her hands. In bed she could not turn herself over. She had frequently been under medical treatment, but without benefit. The mother persisted in the statement that she had lost her first and second set of teeth. The case seemed a very hopeless one. Having great doubts of doing much good, prescribed *Calcium phosphate*, in alternation with *Potassium phosphate*, a dose every hour, and told the mother to come back in six weeks, as I would give her an additional remedy then. She called back at the appointed time quite proud of her little thing. The change was marvellous, scarcely any rocking of the head, and as I turned over the leaves of the entry book, the little creature looked up wistfully, bent over and stretched out her hand to take hold of it. The mother expressed her gratitude for the change in her child, saying the last week or two many neighbours had called to see little Lizzie, and the father happy to dandle her on his knee. To continue another six weeks the remedies *Calcium phosphate* daily, alternate doses of *Potassium phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* day about. The improvement has continued steadily, she nibbles crusts out of her own hand, the intelligence developing apace she begins to say some words, can now stand holding by her chair, which she pushes before her and moves through the room. To crown all she has cut two front teeth. January 21st.—The biochemic remedies still to be continued about three to four doses a day for some time.

W. Watson, aged 40 years. Ulceration of stomach, vomited all his food, and latterly the egesta had the appearance of coffee grounds. He had suffered from vomiting and indigestion more or less for fourteen years, had seen many doctors, and taken much medicine, without avail. I advised him to take *Ferric phosphate*<sup>6</sup> and *Sodium phosphate*<sup>6</sup> in usual quantities, and a tablespoonful every two hours alternately for a fortnight. On his second visit he was free from vomiting, had little pain, and felt greatly better. He continued another ten days with the same remedies, and returned quite well. On making special enquiry if he had nothing troubling him, he said, "no, the only thing I sometimes trouble myself about, is thinking after taking any kind of food, whether it will trouble me, but it never does." His cure has proved permanent, as it is now nearly two years since, and he is still keeping well.

Lady Louisa — has been subject to attacks of bronchitis for several winters, the last attack, pneumonic, proving very serious. Her husband wrote to ask which of the biochemic remedies should be given. *Ferric phosphate*, a dose every hour, and a few doses of *Potassium phosphate* for her exhausted condition, were taken steadily for a few days, and then *Ferric phosphate* and *Potassium chloride* alternately. Shortly after this I received a letter dated London, 6th Oct., in which she says:—"I must write to thank you more than I can say, for your remedies have done me untold good. The doctor who has called yesterday states all the bronchial symptoms are gone! My only very slight trouble now is a tendency to gout in my ankle. I should be glad to get rid of this, as the Dr. thinks it adds to my bronchial attacks. Would you be so kind again to prescribe, and send me the address. Is it Messrs Newbery, King Edward Street, where I can get the medicines in London?"

Again thanking you a thousand times.—I am, etc."

Miss Edith M. was attacked by rheumatic fever, excessive pain in her joints, and several much swollen. She was not able to move, highly fevered, unable to sleep. *Ferric phosphate*, a dose every hour for one day, and *Potassium chloride*

in alternation removed all pain in two days. She continued the remedies for a little time longer, and made a rapid recovery.

---

Miss Margaret S. suffered from neuralgia, true nerve-fibre pain, darting through her head along the nerves. She had suffered intermittently for three days. Two doses of *Magnesium phosphate* cured her completely.

---

The following is an extract from the letter of a medical man in large practice in America :—

“I have been trying the New Remedies here in hospital for the past few months, and for two months have used them almost entirely in the female medical ward, with the consent of the two physicians on duty, who have left the cases in my hands for the experiment. Have used them both in acute and chronic cases, and feel well satisfied with them.

*Potassium chloride* I find is frequently considered by the Pharmaceutists to be the *Chlorate*, instead of *Chloride*, as directed by Schüssler. I thought you might like to know the above.—I am, etc.”

---

Miss M., the daughter of the late Dr. M., has been suffering since her 18th year from occasional attacks of aberration of the mind. But as years passed on, these attacks of insanity became worse *and more frequent*, until it was deemed advisable by Captain M., her brother, to make arrangements with the Dr. of the Lunatic Asylum in the district to have her removed there. As a last recourse, a friend called to see if the New Remedies could be of any service in such a hopeless case. Having assured him that *Potassium phosphate* would do her good, they gave it very steadily, four doses daily for weeks. This was four years ago. The result was most satisfactory. After taking it, she never had another attack, and is completely cured. Able to superintend home duties, receiving callers and making calls, which she had not been able to do for many years, on account of feeling so nervous and shy during the intervals of the attacks.

Several cases of similar nature have been treated equally successfully, two of these Puerperal Mania.

The following letter was received from a French lady at Beyrout, Syria, to express her grateful thanks. The case was one of very distressing mania, with suicidal attempts. The remedies given were *Potassium phosphate* and *Calcium phosphate*, with complete recovery; and after two months her friend was again able to take up her vocation as teacher:

“To Mr Smith, Newport.

Monsieur,—Pardonnez moi de ne pas avoir écrit plus vite. Premièrement il semblait que les remèdes envoyés n’avaient aucun effet. Enfin, on a pu faire partir mon amie, elle ne demeure plus a Beyrout, mais Dieu merci *elle se porte bien*. Je n’ai pas voulu le dire, les premiers mois, afin d’être bien sure que le mieux continuerait. Je suis très, reconnaissante que le Seigneur ait fait miséricorde. Veuillez je vous prie Monsieur, communiquer la bonne nouvelle aux personnes qui ont prié tant d’intérêt en mon amie et je pense que maintenant elle voudrait bien aussi se joindre a moi pour rendre grâces à Dieu, de son exaucement, d’une maladie aussi terrible.

J’espère que vous comprendrez Monsieur le français de ces quelques lignes et veuillez je vous prie recevoir mes salutations chrétiennes.

P. ALLAMAND.”

Beyrout, 8th April, 1884.

Mrs Forbes, a widow, was lying very ill with erysipelas, high fever, and quite prostrate. The members of her family thought her dying, as she had become delirious. Her head and face so swollen that her eyes were literally closed; suffering intense pain. *Sodium sulphate* and *Ferric phosphate* alternately, a dose every hour and oftener was given. After the second dose of the former she ejected a great quantity of bile. The severe symptoms subsided; this was on Saturday night. The medicine was continued; *Ferric phosphate* now only intercurrently, as the pulse had become less frequent. To the astonishment of all her friends, on Wednesday morning she was so well that she went out to her work as usual.

Statistics show a death rate of 2000 per annum from this disease.—In a similar case of erysipelas in a lady of 87 years of age, these two remedies and a few doses of *Potassium phosphate* cured her, when the usual treatment, painting with Iodine, brandy, etc., had had no effect in arresting the disease.

---

Case of a lady who had been bedridden for nine months.—Mrs M'H. was given up by four doctors as beyond medical treatment. The Professor's diagnosis ran thus:—Both lungs diseased, especially the right lung. The heart is greatly dilated, especially the right cavity. The lung disease produced by neglected cold. When her case was brought under treatment by biochemic measures four years ago, she was also suffering from dropsy. At the stage she came under the new treatment, it took sometimes an hour and more before she could find the right position to rest in. She would often rather spend the night on the sofa, than venture to go through the fatigue of going to bed. Her cough and expectorations very bad, breath extremely short, and palpitation constant. She did not know what it was to have a good night, and rarely slept. By patiently adhering to Dr. Schüssler's remedies she has recovered greatly, her lungs are wonderfully healed up, and the dilatation of heart almost removed. She lives in comparatively fair health now, and indeed was able to nurse her husband during a severe illness where night watching was necessary.

To reassure all concerned a diagnosis was made. Dr H., a specialist, quite concurs in my statement that her right lung, of which a large portion is gone, is now fairly healed, and dilation (enlargement) of heart has almost entirely disappeared.

---

Below is another extract from a letter received, which shows the favourable way in which the New Treatment is received by some members of the Medical profession:—

“ Allow me to thank you for the copy of Dr Schüssler's new edition, received a few days since through the hands of my brother, Dr H. R. The work is much improved, and several of my medical friends to whom I have shown it are much pleased with it. For myself I find them invaluable, and

their usefulness increasing both in acute and chronic cases. In acute rheumatism there is nothing that will cut short the disease as effectually. Recently I had the opportunity of trying it in a severe case of membranous croup with great success. In skin affections it also is superior to other forms of treatment in the majority of cases. Thanking you for your contribution to knowledge,

Believe yours sincerely,

S.E.S., M.D.”

---

In a severe epidemic of diphtheria, most cases terminating fatally, a well-known medical man lost every case under the usual treatment until he resorted to the new remedies, after which every case treated by him recovered satisfactorily, all of them being of the severe type.

---

In fourteen cases of diphtheria, the biochemic measures left nothing better to be desired, *Potassium chloride* rapidly making a change, the whitish gray exudation being diminished, shrivelling and coming away with the gargle and mouth wash made with *Potassium chloride*, also occasional doses of *Ferric phosphate*. The treatment worked splendidly. In three cases the patients laboured under prostration from the first, and *Potassium phosphate* had to be given intercurrently; in two cases *Sodium chloride* alternately with *Potassium chloride* the chief remedy. In the latter cases there existed considerable flow of saliva, heavy drowsiness, and watery stools. No secondary affections resulted, such as frequently arise under ordinary treatment, as paralysis, defective vision, or neuralgia.

---

A young gentleman, J. G., the son of a landed proprietor, had been subject to severe attacks of asthma for several years, and all the various usual remedies had failed. Shortly after commencing with the biochemic remedies his sister writes:—“My mother wishes me to say that she provided herself with a small store of the German remedies, and my youngest brother having an attack of asthma on Saturday and yesterday, he tried the *Potassium (phosphate and chloride)* with, we think, *very* great success, relief having been ex-

perienced more quickly than by any other remedy he has tried. He goes abroad with my father and mother this week, and it is comforting to think he will have such a portable and effectual remedy in case of suffering.”

---

The following is from an elderly gentleman, Mr J. M., who had suffered from a prolonged attack of acute and sub-acute inflammation of the brain. He recovered slowly, but symptoms of softening of the brain set in. He was anxious to give the new remedies a trial. His speech was affected, he seemed to lose momentary consciousness, could not hurry though he saw himself in great danger of being run over, or stop walking when dangerously close to the quay, and could not be trusted out alone.

“ I think it is time I were again informing you I still continue to improve, indeed I have little to complain of except occasionally—only occasionally—a feeling of mental stupor, the best remedy for which I have found to be *Potassium phosphate*, which you recommended to me.”

---

Archibald Herbert, suffering from chronic bronchitis, had an attack of pneumonia. An iron moulder by trade, he was exposed to great heat, he had lain down on a form in a state of perspiration, took a severe chill, and inflammation in the right lung was the result. His case was a bad one, complicated by bronchial affection, fever high, cough distressing, a pain deep-seated in the right side, expectoration tenacious, rusty-coloured. *Ferric phosphate* in alternation with *Potassium chloride*, a dose every half-hour was taken for 24 hours, then every hour. For his prostration and sleeplessness a few doses of *Potassium phosphate* were taken now and then. The improvement every way was very marked in two days. As the colour of the sputa changed to yellow, he took *Potassium sulphate* instead of *Potassium chloride*; and as this condition was remedied, *Sodium chloride* and *Calcium phosphate* completed the cure in little more than ten days. He returned to work free from inflammation and bronchitis, as will be seen from his letter, which is given at his own request, as follows :—

“No. 3 Kincardine Street,  
Dundee, March 6th, 1886.

For eleven years back at various times, save this last year, I have been an unfortunate sufferer from bronchitis and occasionally inflammation of the lungs; as a rule I had the best medical advice within my reach, everything was done as usual in such cases, being laid bedfast from eight to ten weeks at a time, generally once, sometimes twice, each year; then I was parboiled with poulticing, cough mixtures wholesale, which destroyed my stomach, could scarcely walk on my legs, my existence was a burden. I was now told no more could be done for me, so that was a blue look out for me. Fully twelve months ago I was again seized with bronchitis and inflammation of the lungs. A friend advised me to consult you. With Dr. Schüssler's biochemic treatment of disease, and God's blessing, and without a single poultice or nauseous drug, in three weeks and three days' time I was at my usual employment, and have since been, and seem likely to continue healthier, happier, and heavier than in any period during the best days of my life. I sincerely hope you may use, and others may see, this brief note, and be resurrected as I have been by this simple, safe, and sure New Treatment of Disease. Life is now worth living for.—I am,

Your much benefitted and grateful Servant,  
ARCHIBALD HERBERT.”

---

Case of an old lady above eighty years of age.—Mrs M., a doctor's widow, took a cold three weeks ago. Cough hard, little spit, incessant irritation at windpipe, pain under left breast, occasional palpitation. Had taken some *Ferric phosphate* latterly. Sputa is copious now after much straining, appetite fairly good, but very much inclined to constipation, sleep very much broken by the severe fits of coughing. *Potassium chloride* for the cough and sputa, and *Sodium chloride* for the constipation, were now taken regularly every hour, a dose alternately. A letter was received written on the evening of the second day, in which the gentleman writes:—

“You will be pleased to hear that my old mother had a good night and scarcely any cough after following your

prescription. Mother says that she might have slept more, but her mind was unsettled, always expecting the cough to return. I left her this morning very cheerful, and of course more than ever a firm believer in the New Treatment of all diseases."

No other remedies were required, the lady recovered in a few days.

---

A gentleman who had suffered from great sleeplessness, depression, and occasional tendencies to suicidal mania, writes:—"I do not know how to thank you for the medicine you gave me, it has done me so much good. I have taken the *Potassium phosphate*, and occasional doses of *Potassium chloride* very faithfully, and will continue to do so, as it keeps me right."

---

In the case of a poor orphan girl fourteen years old, *Silica* saved her having her foot amputated. She had been under treatment a long time for bone disease. Her medical man saw no alternative, as the evil only grew worse, to make arrangements with the infirmary surgeon to have it taken off. This was agreed on, six days before removing her. Her friends were greatly distressed and applied for the New remedies. *Silica*, a dose every hour, was steadily taken, and lotion on lint externally applied. On the fifth day the ankle bone and surrounding tissues presented such a healthy appearance that all cause for amputation was removed. She continued the treatment for a short time longer, and her case was pronounced perfectly cured.

---

A young lady had been treated by two physicians for several months without being much or permanently benefitted. She had a pricking pain near the shin-bone, and had irritated a raised spot like a pin head, and ulceration set in. Her general health had been good, but being ordered to recline a great deal for relief and even keep to bed, as she suffered pain and lamed on walking, her health began to give way. Mrs G., her mother, applied for the New Remedies, as the doctors seemed puzzled with the case. The appearance of the limb seemed quite normal except the ulcer. On very minute

enquiry it turned out that she suffered from menstrual colic with cramp in the legs. This led me to give *Calcium fluoride* externally as lotion on lint, and every two hours a dose internally. For the cramp, *Magnesium phosphate* was taken, giving rapid relief, and special attention to be paid that none of her garments were tight. The sore, a *varicose* ulcer, healed in a very short time, and has not troubled her since a lapse of three years.

---

Case of a gentleman suffering much pain, his hand having been severely cut with a piece of glass. A surgeon near at hand had extracted it, but could do nothing for the intense pain in the wound. This kept him from sleeping, and he was unable to attend to his duties in consequence. *Ferric phosphate* was applied as a lotion to saturate the dressing, and the doses were taken frequently for one day. Next morning a note reached me as follows:— My hand is nearly well already. I had a good night, and I beg to thank you for the benefit I received from your medicine and advice. In a few days the ragged wound was quite healed.

---

The following is a copy of a letter from a lady:—

“Owing to the benefit we have received from Dr Schüssler’s medicine, recommended by you, we thought it our duty to acknowledge, in writing, our thanks. For a long time my daughter was troubled with a very bad cough, for which several doctors had given a great many remedies, but without success. We were advised to consult you, and after taking the medicine prescribed by you for about two months, the cough entirely disappeared, and since then she has enjoyed excellent health. On seeing the benefit she received from it, we bought Dr Schüssler’s book with a therapeutical index by yourself, to which I can easily refer when required. I have recommended the medicine to different persons, and it always proved *very* beneficial. One case in particular was that of an old lady afflicted with gouty rheumatism; her body was so very much swollen that she could do no work at all. I recommended *Sodium chloride* and *Sodium sulphate* to her, and after using it for a time the swelling in her body had decreased so much that she was able to knit with ease and

go about the house. I have given the remedies in cases of common cold, coughs, inflammation of tonsils, &c., in my own family, and have found them *very* beneficial. Wishing you every success in your noble work,

I remain,

Yours gratefully,

M. V. S."

---

Extract from a letter by a medical man in a large practice:—"I do not see how the new system can fail to gain headway. If it is thoroughly investigated by the Professors at the Universities, it must do so. But it is hard to overcome old prejudices, and to lift up those sunk into deep ruts. Yet for the sake of suffering humanity these barriers ought to be laid aside when a new method of scientific treatment appeals so strongly to all who are engaged in so noble a purpose as healing the sick."

E.H., M.D.

---

In all cases of disease, molecules of certain salts are required. But deficiency of a certain salt does not imply want of it in the whole system, but want of it in certain abnormal parts only. In fact, a disease is often recognised by an excess of the salt, and its organic substance or basis by the various channels of excretion, in fœces, urine, etc. This arises from some abnormal conditions of tissues; and the molecules of ordinary magnitude being impeded in their passage, do not reach the places where they are required for the completion of molecular arrangement and normal function. In diseases where certain salts are thus prevented from being used in the economy of the body, they are often excreted in a manner unchanged. See Albuminuria, Bright's disease, etc.

Bio-chemic Remedies, which act in perfect harmony with Nature's laws, have achieved such notable cures that thousands of thinking minds have already accepted this method by which health is so certain to be restored, even in almost hopeless cases, if Providence be pleased to grant ever so small an amount of vitality or powers for the further continuance of the processes of life.

M. D. WALKER.

## THERAPEUTICAL INDEX.

## The Inorganic Cell-Salts.

*The Tissue Cell-Salts, as specially prepared for DR. SCHÜSSLER, act  
as MOLECULAR-CELLULAR THERAPEUTICS.*

<i>Modern English Terms.</i>	=	<i>Terms as used in German.</i>
I. Calcium phosphate	=	1. Calcarea phosphorica.
II. Calcium sulphate	=	2. Calcarea sulphurica.
III. Calcium fluoride	=	3. Calcarea fluorica.
IV. Ferric phosphate	=	4. Ferrum phosphoricum.
V. Potassium chloride	=	5. Kali muriaticum.
VI. Potassium phosphate	=	6. Kali phosphoricum.
VII. Potassium sulphate	=	7. Kali sulphuricum.
VIII. Magnesium phosphate	=	8. Magnesium phosphoricum
IX. Sodium chloride	=	9. Natrum muriaticum.
X. Sodium phosphate	=	10. Natrum phosphoricum.
XI. Sodium sulphate	=	11. Natrum sulphuricum.
XII. Silica	=	12. Silicea.

The most modern terms being adopted, read always Potassium for Kali; Calcium for Calcarea; Sodium for Natrum, &c.

## DIRECTIONS.

**THE DOSE.**—Dissolve from 3 to 5 grains of the powder (a quantity about the size of a pea) in say a dessert or tea spoonful of water for a single dose. For convenience, take as much powder as will lie on a sixpenny piece, dissolve it in half-a-tea-cupful of water, and make 6 to 8 doses or sips of this quantity. In the case of Magnesium phosphate, where warmth is agreeable and grateful, *hot* water may be advantageously taken. If from any reason the patient cannot readily take the remedy in water, the powder may be taken dry upon the tongue, though this is not the preferable or most effective way.

**TIME.**—A dose should be taken every hour, or even oftener if the case be very acute. In less urgent cases, a dose every 2 hours. In chronic cases 4 doses daily.

**ALTERNATION.**—When two remedies have to be taken alternately, each must be kept in a separate cup or phial, the one to be taken in turns or time about with the other.

**THE INTERCURRENT REMEDY.**—To be taken occasionally, in any disease, between or in place of the chief or principal remedy or remedies, such as *Ferric phosphate* or *Potassium phosphate*, as symptoms may arise in complications. For *chronic* cases, the *intercurrent*, such as *Calcium phosphate*, a dose every day, night and morning, or only every second day.

**EXTERNAL APPLICATION.**—This must always be accompanied by the remedy internally. Dissolve a good pinch of the powder prescribed, in half a tumblerful of water. This lotion can be used tepid or cold as may be required or preferred, for bathing the parts with; or, if to be applied on lint as a compress, with oilskin over it; or a poultice may be moistened with it, though a compress is preferable to it. It may be used as a gargle. Wetted and mixed with either Olive Oil, Glycerine, or Vaseline, it may be applied like ointment, or the parts may simply be moistened with the lotion as often as desirable under existing circumstances. Any of these ways of application may be adopted whenever *external use* is prescribed.

**THE TONGUE** and its appearance in disease forms, as a rule, a very important index to the remedy required. Different salts when deficient in function, cause a peculiar appearance of the tongue (for which consult page 69).—The best time to examine the tongue is *before* and not after meals.

*N.B.*—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

See that each remedy as given above has its own number affixed on the phial or box in which it is contained, as it facilitates the reading.

*Calc. phos.*

---

1.—*Calcium Phosphate = Calcarea Phosphorica.*

*Calc. phos.*

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Calcium phosphate*, as they have their seat either in the bone, teeth, the connective-tissue, or blood-cells, etc. The *Calcium phosphate* has a chemical affinity for albumen, which forms the organic basis for this salt in the tissue-cells. It is required when albumen or albuminous substances are found in the secretions.

*All Ailments* which are obstinate and do not yield to their own remedy, may require a few doses of *Calcium phosphate*. More particularly is this required with growing young people or old persons in the decline of life.

*Ailments* in which heat or cold increases the pain. Also *Silica*.

*Albuminuria*—Albuminous urine calls for the use of this cell-salt and Potass. phosphate as an alternate remedy.

*Anæmia* (poverty of red blood)—To supply new blood cells, this salt as first remedy.

*Anæmia*, with waxy appearance of the skin.

*Bone diseases*, see *Rickets*; bone earth not being extracted from food.

*Bones, broken*, surgical aid is necessary, and for the uniting of the fractured ends this cell-salt is essential.

*Bones* when weak, yielding and soft.

*Bowed legs* in children, to strengthen the weak bones.

*Bright's disease* (of the kidneys) for the albumen; alternate remedy, Potassium phosphate.

*Cancer*, in scrofulous constitutions.

*Catarrhs*, colds, chronic, of anæmic persons; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Chafed skin*, excoriations, itchiness of the skin.

*Chlorosis* ("green sickness") of young females; complexion waxy, greenish-white.

*Cold in the head*, with albuminous (white-of-egg-like) discharge from the nose.

*Clergyman's sore throat*, in; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Constitutional weakness*, in; as a tonic for delicate persons.

*Consumption*, in, to lessen the emaciation. Also cream, small doses of cod-liver oil and carbonaceous food.

*Consumption of the bowels*, in; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Convalescence*, during; after all acute diseases, as a restorative.

*Convulsions*, from teething, without fever, if Mag. phos. fails.

*Cough*, expectoration of albuminous mucus, not watery, (transparent elastic film?)

*Cough*, in consumption; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Cramps*, or spasms of all description, if Magnesium phosphate fails.

*Craniotabes*, wasting of the skull; chief remedy.

*Creeeping*, crawling or numb feeling in the limbs.

iv. I.—*Calcium Phosphate = Calcarea Phosphorica.*

*Calc. phos.*

---

*Delicacy* in growing girls and boys, delicate pale appearance when breeding second teeth.

*Delicate* young infants are much benefitted by the use of this constitutional remedy.

*Development, deficient*, of young people, stunted growth.

*Diarrhœa*, in teething children ; as an alternate remedy.

*Dropsy*, from non-assimilation, anæmia, or from loss of blood.

*Eczema*, eruptions of the skin, with yellow-white scabs, or vesicles, (with albuminous white-of-egg-like contents).

*Eczema*, with anæmia (bloodlessness) ; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Effusions*, serous, rich in albumen.

*Emaciations*, without special ailments.

*Emaciations*, in, accompanying other ailments. This remedy intercurrently. Diet of carbonaceous food, cream or small doses of cod-liver oil after food.

*Enuresis*, wetting the bed ; in old people, as an intercurrent remedy.

*Eyclids*, spasmodic affection of, if Magnesium phosphate fails.

*Face-ache* (neuralgic, rheumatic), commences or is worse at night.

*Fits*, during development in childhood, youth, or old age, where the lime salts are at fault.

*Fits*, in, anæmia ; patients with pale waxy complexion.

*Fits*, in the strumous and scrofulous.

*Fontanelles*, or opening of the head, sutures of the skull in the infant remaining open too long.

*Fractured bones*, to promote the formation of new-bone substance.

*Freckles* are generally lessened by it, and the constitutional want of this salt corrected.

*Gall-stones*, to prevent the re-formation of new ones ; and Sod sulph.

*Gastric*, enteric or typhoid fever, after ; a course of this remedy.

*Glands*, enlarged, chronic ; as intercurrent remedy.

*Gonorrhœa*, with anæmia.

*Gout*, rheumatic, worse at night and in bad weather. Also Sod. sulph.

*Gravel* ; after Sodium sulphate, for the calculous, phosphatic deposit in urine ; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Gums*, painful in teething children, and if inflamed, alternate doses of this cell-salt and Ferric phosphate.

*Gums*, pale appearance, sign of anæmia ; a course of this remedy to be followed by Ferric phosphate.

*Hæmorrhoids*, chronic, in anæmic or weakly patients ; intercurrently with Calcium fluoride.

*Headache*, a cold feeling in the head, and the head feels cold to the touch ; also Ferric phosphate.

*Hernia* (rupture) in anæmic patients ; as the intercurrent remedy.

*Hooping-cough*, in weakly constitutions, or in teething children, and obstinate cases ; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Herpes*, eruption on the skin, with itching, acute or chronic ; intercurrent remedy.

*Housemaid's knee* ; acute or chronic.

*Calc. phos.*

- Hydrocele*, if Sodium chloride fails.
- Hydrocephalus*, water in the head, acute and chronic ; chief remedy.
- Hydrocephaloid condition* ; fontanelles, opening of the head, flat, depressed.
- Hydrops genu*, dropsical swelling of the knee.
- Inflammation of the eyes*, dry, during dentition ; intercurrently with Ferric phosphate.
- Intermittent fever*, chronic, of children ; as intercurrent remedy.
- Kidney disease*, with albumen in the urine ; also Potassium phosphate.
- Lumeness*, rheumatic, obstinate ; intercurrently with Potass. phos.
- Leucæmia*, morbid condition of the blood, excess of white corpuscles.
- Leucorrhæa* ("Whites") ; as a constitutional tonic, and intercurrent, with the chief remedy.
- Lumbago* ; alternately with Ferric phosphate, effects a rapid cure.
- Lupus*, if a partial manifestation of scrofulosis ; see also Potass. chlor.
- Neuralgia*, commencing at night, recurring periodically, deep-seated as if on the bone. Also Silica ; with beating pain, Ferric phos.
- Numbness of the limbs* and coldness or a sensation as of ants creeping on the part affected, affection of the nerves.
- Pains*, neuralgic, deep-seated on the bone. Also Silica ; beating pain, Ferric phosphate.
- Pains*, rheumatic, with a creeping feeling in the parts affected.
- Pains in the head*, worst with heat or cold.
- Pains*, which are worse in the night require this salt intercurrently with the other remedies specially called for.
- Perspiration*, too frequent or excessive, especially if perspiring too much about the head.
- Prurigo*, pruritis, troublesome itching of the skin, often in old people, 4x trituration, Potassium phosphate alternately.
- Rheumatism*, which is worst at night.
- Recovery during*, after illness ; this remedy is a restorative.
- Rheumatism*, aggravated with heat or cold.
- Rheumatism*, worse in bad weather. Also Ferric phosphate.
- Rheumatism*, worse with change of weather.
- Rheumatism of the joints*, with cold or numb feeling.
- Rickets* in delicate children, caused by soft sponginess of bone, from want of the phosphate of lime molecules.
- Scrofulosis* and struma, in, as intercurrent remedy with Potas. chlor.
- Skin affections*, eruptions, vesicles, blisters, with albuminous contents.
- Skin affections*, eczema, with yellowish-white scabs or crusts.
- Spinal curvature* ; also mechanical supports.
- Spinal weakness.*
- Stone in the bladder*, to check re-formation of the same ; buttermilk as a dietary help, and probably Sodium sulphate.
- Teeth*, too rapid decay of, strumous conditions.
- Teeth* when breeding, if accompanied with teething ailments.
- Teething*, convulsions in ; alternately with Magnesium phosphate.
- Teething disorders* ; as chief remedy.



*Calc. sulph.*

*Crusta lactea*, “scald head” of children, after Potassium chloride, if there be mattery discharge, or yellow mattery crusts.

*Cuts*, suppurative, to control the discharge of matter.

*Deafness*, with discharge of matter from the ear, sometimes mixed with blood ; after Silica.

*Diarrhœa*, mattery, mixed with blood.

*Discharges* or mattery secretions on the mucous lining of any part.

*Discharges* of matter or sanious pus from the skin or mucous linings.

*Dysentery*, stools mattery, sanious (mixed with blood).

*Ears*, discharge of matter and blood. See under Silica.

*Effusions*, when pus forms.

*Empyema*, pus forming in cavity of lung, or pleura.

*Expectoration* of matter, mixed with blood.

*Exudations*, mattery, sanious.

*Exudations*, with matter, in serous sacs.

*Eyes*, inflammation of, with discharge of thick yellow matter.

*Festers* (common term for suppurations), are cured by this remedy after the use of Silica.

*Furuncles* (boils), when pus is discharging.

*Gathered finger*, for the last stage when the suppuration is continuing and only superficial ; externally also on lint.

*Glands, lymphatic*, discharging pus. See also Silica.

*Gonorrhœa*, with sanious mattery discharge.

*Hip-joint disease*, for the discharge of pus, matter. This dreaded disease requires only Ferric phosphate and Calcium sulphate to effect a complete cure. Rest is useful.

*Hypopion* to absorb the effusion of pus in the eye ; after Silica.

*Injuries* (from accidents), neglected cuts, wounds, bruises, if suppurating.

*Mastitis*, “weed,” gathered breasts, when matter is discharging ; after Silica.

*Matter*, or sanious matter, discharge of, from any part of the body requires this remedy, when the infiltrated parts have disappeared under the use of Silica, and the epithelial tissues only are at fault.

*Pimples*, if matter forms on the head of these.

*Pustules*, nodules, when suppurating.

*Quinsy*, abscess, discharging yellow matter.

*Scabs*, mattery, forming on heads of nodules and pimples.

*Skin affections*, “scalded heads” of children, with yellow mattery scabs.

*Skin affections*, with yellowish scabs ; after Potassium chloride.

*Skin*, suppuration of, and discharge of matter, after inflammation.

*Small pox*, with pustules discharging matter, require this as an alternate remedy.

*Sores* discharging pure pus or sanious matter ; also on lint, see Directions ; but discharges of unhealthy pus, with heavy odour, require Potassium phosphate as intercurrent remedy.



*Calc. fluor.*

- 
- Back*, pain in the lower part of the back (sacrum), with a sensation of fulness or burning pain, and confined bowels.
- Blood tumours* on the head of new-born infants.
- Blood tumours*, internal piles, blood around fæces.
- Bruises* on the surface of the bone, the shin, etc., with hard, rough, and uneven lumps.
- Catamenia*, excessive, with bearing-down pains, flooding.
- Cephalhæmatoma*, blood-tumours on the parietal bones of new-born infants, on a rough, bony base.
- Chaps*, cracks of the skin; this remedy also externally with vaseline.
- Cheek*, hard swelling, with pain or toothache.
- Cold* in the head; stuffy cold, dry coryza.
- Cough*, with expectoration of tiny yellow tough lumps of mucus.
- Cough*, with tickling and irritating sensation, on lying down, from elongation of uvula, or drop at the back of the throat.
- Croup*, in, if Potassium chloride and Ferric phosphate do not suffice; also Calcium phosphate.
- Dilatation*, enlargement of blood-vessels; chief remedy to restore the contractility to the elastic fibres.
- Dilatation* of the heart, with palpitation.
- Diphtheria*, when the affection has gone to the windpipe through mismanagement; this remedy and Calcium phosphate alternately.
- Displacement* of uterus.
- Displacement*, prolapsus, falling of the uterus.
- Displacement*, down-bearing of the uterus.
- Dragging pains* in the region of the uterus and in the thighs.
- Dropsy*, caused by heart-disease; dilatation of any of the cavities.
- Enamel* of teeth, rough, deficient.
- Enlargement* of the heart.
- Enlargement* of blood-vessels.
- Excrescences*, hard, on the bone surface.
- Exudations* on the bone surface, hard, rugged (corrugated), pointed elevations.
- Fissures*, or cracks in the palms of the hands, or hard skin.
- Fissure*, intensely sore crack near the anus (lower end of the bowel); also external applications, and Sodium phosphate.
- Flooding*; to tone up the contractile powers of the uterus.
- Ganglion*, round swelling or incised tumours, such as on the back of the wrist, from strain of the elastic fibres.
- Gouty enlargements* of the joints of the fingers; also Sodium sulphate.
- Growths*, small hard lumps seated on the cheek bone or other bony surfaces, if arising from an injury or a bruise; also outward application if desirable.
- Gumboil*, with hard swelling on the jaw.
- Hæmorrhoids*. See Piles. One of three remedies may have to be selected to alternate with this the chief remedy.
- Hydrocele*, dropsy of the testicle.
- Knots*, kernels, hardened glands in the female breast.

*Calc. fluor.*

*Looseness*, unnatural, of the teeth, with or without pain.

*Ozoena*, affection of the nose. See also Potassium phosphate.

*Piles* bleeding; alternately with such remedies as are specially indicated by the colour, etc., of the blood and coating of the tongue. External application, see Directions, page i.

*Piles*, internal or blind, frequently with pain in the back, generally far down on the sacrum; note the appearance of the tongue, etc., indicating the alternating remedy.

*Piles*, with pressure of blood to the head; Ferric phos. alternately.

*Piles* internal, blind, with constipation, confined state of the bowels.

*Prolapsus uteri*, falling or bearing down of the uterus.

*Relaxed condition* of elastic fibres in general.

*Relaxed throat*, with tickling in the larynx, when caused by elongation of uvula; also Sodium phosphate.

*Skin, hard, horny*, of the palm of the hand.

*Spina ventosa*, this remedy and Magnesium phosphate.

*Suppurations*, with callous hard edges.

*Swellings*, hard, having their seat in fascia and capsular ligaments, or on tendons.

*Swelling*, stony hard, on the jaw bone.

*Syphilis*; note pathological condition for the use of this remedy.

*Teeth*, if becoming loose in the sockets, it not being the period of teething.

*Testicles*, induration of.

*Tongue*, cracked appearance, with or without pain.

*Tongue*, for induration of, hardening after inflammation.

*Toothache*, with pain if any food touches the tooth.

*Toothache*, with a looseness of the teeth.

*Tumours*, hard, such as are met with as hard lumps in the female breast; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Tumours*, vascular, with dilated blood-vessels; chief remedy.

*Ulcerations* of bone (on bone surface, enamel) injected.

*Uvula*, relaxed, causing irritation, tickling, and cough.

*Varicose ulceration* of veins; also as a lotion on lint. Calcium sulphate may also be applied for discharge of matter.

*Varicose veins*; this salt as chief remedy internally, and also externally as a lotion on lint. See Directions.

*Veins*, enlarged (varicose), this remedy internally, and externally as lotion on soft cotton below an elastic bandage.

*Vomiting* of undigested food, if Ferric phosphate does not suffice.

*Whitlow*, gathered finger, also lotion on lint; if deep-seated and the bone is implicated, see also Silica.

**N.B.—ON SELECTING A REMEDY**, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

4.—*Ferric Phosphate* = *Ferrum phosphoricum*.

*Ferr. phos.*

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Ferric phosphate*, as they have their seat in the red blood corpuscles or in the vascular system, *i.e.* in the muscular fibres which are circularly arranged around the walls of the blood-vessels. Iron possesses the chemical property or affinity of attracting oxygen, and by this means carries and distributes the oxygen to all the tissues, including the brain and spinal cord.

*All Ailments* arising from a disturbed circulation, or abnormal condition (deficiency) of red blood corpuscles. These include all febrile conditions and disturbances of the vascular system, all inflammations, congestions, and irritations caused by local stasis, *i.e.*, blood accumulating in some of the blood-vessels by reason of an enfeebled or relaxed condition of the muscular fibres of the walls of these blood-vessels.

*Ailments* of an inflammatory or congestive nature. The inflammatory stage is recognised by being attended either by heat, pain, redness, irritation, throbbing, fever, or quickened pulse. The tongue is generally red, or has a red line along the centre. If a deposit forms, *Ferric phosphate* has then to be given in alternation with the remedy selected for the coating of the tongue.

*Abscess*, the first remedy to reduce fever, heat, throbbing, pain, and congestion (or excess of blood) in the parts.

*Anæmia*, blood poverty, want of red blood; after *Calcium phosphate* give this remedy to colour the new blood-cells red, and enrich them.

*Aneurism*, to establish normal circulation, and remove those complications arising from excessive action of the heart, it should be early resorted to. *Calcium flouride*, chief remedy.

*Articular rheumatism* (in the joints), frequent doses at the commencement; and as an intercurrent remedy later on.

*Back*, pain in the, in the loins and over kidney.

*Back-ache*, pains in the loins and back, rheumatic felt only on moving.

*Bleeding*. See hemorrhage.

*Bleeding* from wounds, *Ferric phosphate* internally and externally; tight bandage, strapping plaisters, and surgical aid if severe.

*Bleeding* of the nose, whether from injury or otherwise; this generally suffices. See also *Potassium phosphate*.

*Bloodlessness*, anæmia, requires a course of this remedy; after *Calcium phosphate*.

*Blood*, loss of, if bright red and coagulating readily.

*Blood*, rush of, to the head.

*Blows, or falls, or kicks*. This remedy internally and externally as speedily as possible; for swelling, *Potassium chloride*.

*Ferr. phos.*

- 
- Bone diseases*, in, when the soft parts are red and hot and painful.
- Boils*, at the commencement to reduce heat, blood accumulation, pain, and throbbing.
- Breathing*, short, oppressed, and hurried, at the beginning or during the course of any ailment, accompanied by heat and feverishness.
- Bright's disease*, when feverishness is present.
- Bronchial irritation*, with heat or burning soreness; any expectoration or secretion will require its special alternating remedy.
- Bronchitis*, acute inflammatory stage; and after exudation takes place, see remedies, page 78.
- Bronchitis*, in, chronic; occasionally to be taken when a fresh aggravation sets in, or in alternation with the remedy indicated by the expectoration. See page 78.
- Bruises*, first remedy. See external use, page i.
- Bubo*, with heat, throbbing, or feverishness.
- Carbuncles*, where there exists feverishness, heat, or throbbing; to reduce the swelling, Potassium chloride.
- Catarrh*, bronchial; the intercurrent remedy, to be used for inflammatory irritation.
- Catarrhal fevers*, with quickened pulse.
- Check*, sore and hot, to relieve the pain, congestion, throbbing, and heat; first remedy, where cold applications are grateful.
- Chicken pox*; this remedy alone or alternately; note tongue.
- Cholera*, in the first stage, for the vascular disturbance, in alternation with Potassium phosphate.
- Cold* in the head, first stage; for the circulatory disturbance.
- Cold* in the chest, with soreness or feverishness.
- Colds*, a predisposition to catching cold; a course of this remedy in alternation with Calcium phosphate.
- Colic* at the periods, with heat, flushing of the face, and quickened pulse.
- Congestions* of any organ or part of the body yield to this remedy, as it tones up the blood vessels, dispels the excess of blood in those parts, and relieves the tension.
- Constipation*, with heat in the lower bowels.
- Convulsions* (fits), with fever, of teething children.
- Cornea, abscess on*, of the eye; for the heat, pain, or redness, first stage; and as intercurrent remedy.
- Cough*, acute, painful, short tickling; also Calcium fluoride.
- Cough*, at the commencement, for irritation.
- Cough*, short, from cold, without spit, spasmodic; and Potass. chlor.
- Cough*, short, sore, or tickling from irritation of the windpipe.
- Cough*, hard, dry, with soreness.
- Cough*, very painful, short, spasmodic. In true spasmodic use Magnesium phosphate.
- Cough*, with feeling of a soreness of lungs.
- Creaking* of the sinews at the back of the hand and arm on moving, met with in craftsmen; at first this remedy.

*Ferr. phos.*

- 
- Croup*; this remedy alternately with Potassium chloride; under special conditions a few doses of Potassium sulphate.
- Cuts*; chief remedy internally, and the dressing to be saturated with the lotion. See first page of Therapeutical Index.
- Cystitis* (inflammation of the bladder), first stage, with heat, pain, or feverishness.
- Deafness* from inflammatory action or suppuration, when there is cutting pain, tension, throbbing, or heat.
- Diabetes*, when there is a quickened pulse, or when there exists pain, heat, or congestion in any part of the system, as an intercurrent remedy.
- Diarrhœa*, from a relaxed state of villi or absorbants of the intestines, not taking up the usual amount of moisture.
- Diarrhœa*, stools of undigested food.
- Diarrhœa*, caused by a chill.
- Dilatation* of heart, or of blood-vessels; in alternation with Calcium fluoride, the chief remedy.
- Diphtheria*; as alternate remedy, at the commencement of the disease, this will lessen the fever. See Potassium chloride.
- Discases* of any kind, if ushered in by rigors (shivers), or heat, accompanied by fever, with quickened pulse, or pain; for any or all of these symptoms when they occur.
- Dropsy*, from loss of blood or draining of the system; as alternate remedy, with Calcium phosphate.
- Dysentery*; this remedy suffices in most cases with Potassium chloride alternately.
- Dysmenorrhœa*; pain, at the monthly periods, with hot, flushed face and quick pulse.
- Dysmenorrhœa*, with vomiting of undigested food, sometimes acid tasted.
- Dyspepsia*, with flushed, hot face; epigastrium tender to touch. If there is a coating on the tongue, see page 69.
- Dyspepsia*, indigestion with beating or throbbing, pain, heat, redness or flushing of face, or vomiting of undigested food, the tongue being clean.
- Dyspnoea*, short laboured breathing, as in feverishness, etc.
- Ear-ache*, inflammatory (from cold), with burning or throbbing pain.
- Ear-ache*, with sharp, stitching pain.
- Ears*, noises in the, arising through blood pressure from relaxed condition of the veins, not returning the blood properly.
- Epilepsy* (fits), with blood rushing to the head. See Potass. chlor.
- Epistaxis* (bleeding of the nose), generally; in children this suffices; if from nervous debility, Potassium phosphate.
- Erysipelas*, "rose," and erysipelatous inflammations of the skin, for the fever and pain. See page 81.
- Eyes*, inflammation of, with acute pain, without secretions of mucus or pus. For the latter, see page 78.
- Eyes*, pain in the eyeball, made worse by moving the eyes.

*Ferr. phos.*

- 
- Eyes, inflamed and red, with burning sensation.*  
*Eyes, sore and red looking.* See also Sodium chloride.  
*Face-ache, with flushing and heat, quickened pulse.*  
*Face-ache, worse on moving, with throbbing or pressing pain.*  
*Festers, gatherings, to relieve heat, pain, congestion, and inflammation, first stage.*  
*Feverishness in all its various degrees is met by this salt.*  
*Feverish state, catarrhal, at the commencement or during the course of any disease, calls for the use of this remedy alone, or in alternation with such remedies as co-existing symptoms may require.*  
*Fevers, all, may require Ferric phos. alone, or in alternation with those remedies which the accompanying symptoms require.*  
*Fevers, inflammatory and rheumatic; the chief remedy.*  
*Fevers, catarrhal (from cold), require this remedy.*  
*Finger, inflamed or painful.*  
*Flatulence, bringing back the taste of food partaken of.*  
*Flushed face, accompanied by headache or fulness in the head.*  
*Flushed face, when a precursor of recurring headaches.*  
*Flushed face, when accompanying a sensation of coldness in nape of neck.*  
*Fractures; (besides mechanical aid) to meet the accompanying injuries to the soft parts, first remedy.*  
*Gastric, enteric, or typhoid fever, for the chilly stage; Potassium phosphate for languor; Potassium chloride for loose, ochre-coloured stools, white tongue, and Potassium sulphate for rise of temperature. The course of the disease will be cut short by this treatment. See to escape of sewage gas.*  
*Gastritis (inflammation of the stomach), with much pain, swelling, tenderness at pit of stomach, especially if vomiting of food occurs.*  
*Giddiness (vertigo), from rush of blood to the head, with flushing, throbbing, or pressing pain.*  
*Gums, when sore, red, hot, and inflamed.*  
*Hæmorrhage (bleeding, loss of blood), bright red fluid, with tendency to coagulate readily.*  
*Hæmorrhoids (piles), inflamed; alternately with Calcium fluoride, the chief remedy; and as lotion, cold, externally.*  
*Hæmorrhoids, bleeding piles, blood bright red fluid, but with tendency to form a thickened soft mass.*  
*Headache, from gouty predisposition, in alternation with Sod. sulph.*  
*Headache, from cold, a bruising, pressing, or stitching pain.*  
*Headache, pains which are worse on stooping and moving.*  
*Headache, with vomiting of undigested food.*  
*Headache, congestive, with pressing or stitching pain, and soreness to the touch; pressing a cold object against the spot seems to ease the pain. If there is also a furred tongue. See page 69.*  
*Headache of children generally requires this remedy only.*

*Ferr. phos.*

*Headache*, with a throbbing sensation.

*Headache*, with red face and suffused redness of the eyes.

*Headache*, sick, with vomiting of food as taken, undigested.

*Heat and feverishness* at the beginning of any disease or ailment.

*Hip-joint disease* ; for pain, throbbing heat, and the inflammation of the soft parts, etc. ; matter forming, Silica.

*Hoarseness*, painful, of singers or speakers, from over-exertion of voice.

*Hooping Cough*, with vomiting of food ; for the hoop or spasm, Magnesium phosphate.

*Hyperæmia* ; blood accumulated in any of the blood-vessels (Stasis).

Cause : want of proper balance of the iron-molecules in the *muscular fibres*, which are circularly arranged around these vessels ; thus relaxed they lose their tonicity, and do not support normal circulation.

*Incontinence of urine*, if from weakness of the sphincter muscle.

*Indigestion*, from relaxed condition of the muscular fibres of the blood-vessels of the stomach, with burning, tenderness, pain on pressure, or flushed face, and pain after taking food.

*Inflammation* of any part of the body.

*Inflammation of the skin*, when there exists either fever, heat, pain, throbbing, or redness.

*Inflammations*, all, as well as all *congestions* and all *inflammatory irritations* ; they are caused by excess of blood in the blood-vessels, or in the capillaries of any of the tissues. They require first Ferric phosphate, and Potassium chloride as second remedy.

Such as :—

Bronchitis, inflammation of the Bronchi (windpipe).		
Carditis,	„	heart.
Cerebritis,	„	brain.
Cystitis,	„	bladder.
Duodenitis,	„	duodenum.
Encephalitis,	„	membrane covering the brain.
Enteritis,	„	intestines (bowels).
Gastritis,	„	stomach.
Hepatitis,	„	liver.
Laryngitis,	„	larynx.
Meningitis,	„	cerebro spinal membrane.
Mastitis,	„	breasts, commonly called “weed.”
Metritis,	„	uterus (womb).
Nephritis,	„	kidneys.
Otitis,	„	ear.
Pericarditis,	„	sac enclosing the heart.
Peritonitis,	„	membrane lining the belly ; also called inflammation of the side.
Periostitis,	„	periosteum, or membrane covering the bone.
Phlebitis,	„	veins.
Phrenitis,	„	brain, or brain fever.

xvi. IV.—*Ferric Phosphate = Ferrum Phosphoricum.*

*Ferr. phos.*

---

Pneumonia, inflammation of the lungs.

Pleuritis, ,, pleura, covering of the lung, also called Pleurisy.

Stomatitis, ,, mouth.

Splenitis, ,, spleen.

Synovitis, ,, synovial membrane.

Tonsilitis, ,, tonsils.

Tympanitis, ,, drum of the ear.

*Injuries*, cuts, fresh wounds ; this remedy prevents pain, congestion, swelling, or feverishness. Use also external applications. Surgical aid if severe.

*Intermittent fever*, with vomiting of food.

*Irritations of throat*, or other parts, with redness or heat.

*Ischuria*, suppression of urine, of recent date, with heat ; also for little children.

*Kidney*, all inflammatory pain is relieved by this remedy.

*Lameness*, rheumatic, with feverish symptoms. See Potas. phos.

*Lumbago* ; this remedy in frequent alternation with Calcium phos.

*Lungs, inflammation of* ; first stage, until free perspiration is established, and until health is restored. For expectoration, see page 78.

*Lungs, congestion of*, with debility and oppression.

*Measles*, in all stages ; and the symptoms of inflammatory affections of chest, eyes, or ears.

*Menstruation* (monthly period), excessive congestion, blood bright red ; this remedy must be taken as a preventative before the periods, if these symptoms are recurrent.

*Morning sickness* in pregnancy, with vomiting of food as taken ; with or without acid taste the food returns undigested.

*Mucous membrane, irritation of*, with redness, or heat, or dryness.

*Neck, stiff*, from cold, requires this remedy internally, also some dissolved in hot water, and steadily rubbed into the part.

*Neuralgia*, congestive or inflammatory, from cold, with pain as if a nail were being driven in ; blinding pain, one sided in the head, temples, or over the eye ; or in the jaw bone. If this does not suffice, Calcium phosphate, and note tongue.

*Ostitis*, with painful and inflamed surrounding soft parts.

*Pain* of any kind, if accompanied by flushed face, burning or diffused heat.

*Pain, soreness* in every part of the body, especially the joints.

*Pain* in any part, when caused by movement, or made worse by moving.

*Palate*, when sore and inflamed.

*Palpitation of the heart*. See also Potassium phosphate.

*Periostitis*, with painful, inflamed soft parts.

*Pleurisy* ; for the fever, pain, stitch in the side, catch in the breath, and short cough ; when these abate, Potassium chloride second remedy.

*Ferr. phos.*

- Pimples* ; for the redness, heat, or congestion of the skin.
- Pleuro-Pneumonia* ; the principal remedy at first ; to be followed by Potassium chloride, or other remedy according to the appearance of the tongue, etc.
- Polyuria simplex*, excessive secretion of urine, and Sodium sulphate.
- Pneumonia*, inflammation of the lungs ; first and chief remedy.
- Quinsy* ; at first alone, then alternately with Potassium chloride or Calcium sulphate.
- Retinitis*, inflammation of the retina at the back of the eye ; for exudation, see Potassium chloride and Calcium sulphate.
- Rheumatic fever*. This remedy is often the only one required if taken steadily ; if swelling be present, Potassium chloride alternately.
- Rheumatism*, acute articular, very painful ; being an inflammatory febrile disease in first stage.
- Rheumatism*, acute, when any movement sets up the pain, and all movements tend to keep up or increase the pain.
- Rheumatism of the joints*, when painful on moving ; first remedy.
- Rheumatism*, pain felt only during motion, or caused by motion.
- Rheumatism*, muscular, acute or sub-acute, worse on moving.
- Scarlet fever*, in simple cases ; this remedy in alternation with Potassium chloride.
- Shivers*, chills, shaking with cold.
- Skin affections*, in the first or inflammatory stage.
- Skin affections*, inflamed, sore and painful.
- Small pox*, if the fever be high, occasional doses of this alternately with Potassium chloride, the chief remedy.
- Sore throat*. See throat.
- Sores*, to reduce heat, pain, and congestion of the parts.
- Sprains* ; to be used as soon as possible, externally and internally.
- Stiff neck*, if simply from a chill.
- Stomach-ache*, from cold or chill, frequent occurrence in children.
- Stomach-ache*, inflammatory, if pressure aggravates the pain.
- Stomach-ache*, from chill, with loose evacuation caused by insufficient absorption of moisture, from relaxed condition of villi.
- Strains of tendons or ligaments* ; this salt alternately with Calcium phosphate and Silica.
- Teething troubles*, with feverishness.
- Tenalgia crepitans*. See creaking of the sinews.
- Thread worms*. Also Sodium phosphate.
- Throat, ulcerated* ; this remedy reduces congestion, heat, fever, pain, and throbbing.
- Throat, sore*, dry, red, inflamed ; with much pain, very frequent doses.
- Throbbing pulsations* in any part of the body, with or without pain.
- Tic-doloureux*, congestive or inflammatory, in which the pain is beating, or stitching with burning soreness, and often pressing and intolerable. If not yielding, use also Calcium phosphate.
- Tinnitus aurium* (noises in the head), when from excessive flow of blood to the head.

*Kali mur.*

---

- Tongue, inflammation of*, dark red, with much swelling; also Potassium chloride.
- Tonsils*, when red and inflamed; the glands on each side in the throat, when swollen, also Potassium chloride.
- Toothache*, with hot cheek, inflamed gum or root of tooth.
- Toothache*, worse with hot, better with cold, liquids.
- Typhoid, Enteric, or Gastric Fever*, when commencing, initiatory stage, for chilliness; Potassium phosphate for languor and weariness.
- Typhus*, in the first stage, in alternation with Potassium phosphate.
- Ulceration of glands*, to relieve the throbbing pain, soreness, redness, heat, and congested condition; for swelling, Potassium chloride.
- Ulcers*; if there is fever or heat, redness and congestion of parts, at any stage.
- Uterus, inflammation of*, first stage, to remove the fever and pain.
- Uterus*, womb, congestion of.
- Vaginismus*, inflammation of the vagina; also Magnesium phosphate.
- Voice, loss of*, or huskiness after singing or exertion of speaking. See Potassium phosphate.
- Vomiting of blood*, bright red blood, with tendency to form a gelatinous (liver-like) mass.
- Vomiting of the food with sour fluids*.
- Vomiting of food*, the food returning undigested, sooner or later after taking it.
- Wetting the bed*, when arising from weakness of the muscles of the neck and sphincter of the bladder. See Potassium phosphate.
- Windpipe, inflamed condition*, with soreness, irritation, and pain.
- Windpipe, irritation of*, with burning of the throat, and pain.
- Wounds*, all, will be benefitted by the use of this remedy internally and externally.
- Wounds*, if severe, surgical aid and Ferric phosphate, externally and internally.
- Worms, intestinal*; predisposition to passing undigested food.

*N.B.*—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

---

5.—Potassium Chloride = Kali Muriaticum.

*Kali mur.*

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with this cell-salt. Fibrinous exudations, glandular infiltration, and inflammatory infiltration of the skin, causing swelling of the part, arising from a disturbed balance of the organic (albuminoid) basis in the cells and of the molecules of Potassium chloride or muscle salt, which stands in biological relation to the albuminoid substances in fibrin, and those forming the basis of the cells

*Kali mur.*

constituting the brain and spinal cord. Without the presence of this cell-salt no new brain-cell formation will take place. Diseases which arise from a want of this salt are marked either by fibrinous exudations (swellings), torpor of liver, casting off of effete albuminoid substance, as seen in a white coating of tongue, or whitish secretions and expectorations, which call for the use of Potassium chloride.

*All Ailments* which have as a principal symptom a *white or gray coating* or fur at the back of the tongue (deposit); *exudation* of a white or gray substance on the mucous lining, tonsils, &c.; *swellings* caused by interstitial plastic exudations; *discharges* or *expectoration* of a thick white fibrinous slime or phlegm from any of the mucous membranes, etc., or flour-like scaling of skin.

*Abscess*, second stage, when swelling (interstitial exudation) takes place.

*Abscess*, mammary, of the breast, to reduce the swelling.

*Acne*, pimples on the face, with thick, white contents.

*Adhesions*, recent, consequent on inflammations, fibrinous exudations arising from excessive blood pressure on the walls of the blood-vessels.

*Anæmia*, in, this remedy may be required as an intercurrent should there be an eczema, skin affection, present.

*Aphthæ*, thrush, white ulcers in the mouth of little children or nursing mothers; with great flow of saliva, Sodium chloride.

*Articular rheumatism*, acute, for the swelling, or grayish-white coated tongue; in alternation with or after Ferric phosphate.

*Asthma*, with gastric derangement, tongue whitish or grayish furred; and mucus white and hard to cough up; for the depression of breathing, Potassium phosphate alternately.

*Asthma*, bronchial, treatment as above, for much frothy mucus, Sodium chloride.

*Bilious derangement*, gray or white coated tongue.

*Bladder*, inflammation of, acute cases require this remedy; alternately with Ferric phosphate.

*Bleeding, hæmorrhage*, when the blood is dark, black, clotted, or tough.

*Blisters*, arising from burns; also lotion on lint externally.

*Blows*, after effects, swellings; this remedy after Ferric phosphate.

*Boils*; to blight the swelling before matter forms; also externally, see page i.

*Bronchitis*, second stage, when thick white phlegm forms.

*Bruises*, if swelling, after the use of Ferric phosphate.

*Bunion*; also externally after Ferric phosphate; and if hard, use Calcium fluoride.

*Burns* of all degrees must be treated with this remedy internally and externally. Moisten the lint with a strong solution of the remedy, and apply the lotion frequently without removing the lint.

*Kali mur.*

- Bubo*, for the soft swelling.
- Canker*, ulcers of the mouth.
- Catarrh* ; phlegm, when white, thick, not transparent ; if yellowish small lumps, also Calcium fluoride.
- Carbuncles*, for the swelling at first ; also as lotion on lint dressings. alternately with Ferric phos. if there is much inflammation.
- Chancre*, soft ; principal remedy throughout, 3rd trituration ; and externally as a lotion.
- Cheek*, swollen ; to control and reduce the swelling.
- Chilblains* on hands or feet or any part ; also external use.
- Congestion*, second stage, of any organ or part of the body, when there exists a white coated tongue, or expectoration of white mucus ; and if there is interstitial exudation present, causing swelling of the parts.
- Cold* in the chest, with gluey thick white spit.
- Cold*, with a whitish or gray coated tongue.
- Cold*, stuffy, in the head, with whitish-gray tongue ; also Calc. fluor.
- Cold* in the head, with white, non-transparent discharge.
- Colds*, any of the above, not yielding to this remedy may require Calcium phosphate as an intercurrent.
- Constipation* ; light coloured stools, through want of bile from sluggish liver.
- Constipation* occurs frequently in consequence of some primary disturbance ; if the symptoms of this are carefully looked for, no purging need be resorted to. The proper remedy will make the bowels move naturally, as Potas. chlor., Sod. chlor., Potas. sulph.
- Costiveness*, which is accompanied by a white coated tongue ; also when fat and pastry disagree ; torpid liver.
- Coryza*, dry, stopped ; this remedy and Calcium fluoride.
- Cough*, in consumption, with thick milky-white spit or white coated tongue.
- Cough*, loud, noisy, stomach cough, with grayish-white tongue.
- Cough*, short, acute and spasmodic, like Whooping cough, very painful, requires this remedy ; also Ferric phosphate.
- Cough*, with thick milky-white gluey albuminoid phlegm.
- Cough*, stomachy, noisy, with protruded appearance of eyes, and white or gray coated tongue.
- Cough*, croupy, hard, with white coated tongue ; use also Calc. fluor.
- Cough*, croup-like hoarseness ; persistent, Potass. sulph. in alternation.
- Croup*, the principal remedy for the membranous exudation ; in alternation with Ferric phosphate. If obstinate, Calcium fluoride and Calcium phosphate.
- Crusta lactea*, milk crust, scurfy eruption on the head and face of little children ; principal remedy in alternation with Calcium phos.
- Cuts*, with swelling ; as second remedy. See page i.
- Cystitis*, inflammation of the bladder, second stage ; when swelling has set in (interstitial exudation), and discharge of thick white mucus.

*Kali mur.*

- 
- Cystitis*, chronic ; the principal remedy.
- Deafness*, from swelling of the internal ear ; primary remedy.
- Deafness* (throat), from swelling of the Eustachian tubes.
- Deafness*, with swelling of the glands, or cracking noise on blowing the nose, or a white coated tongue ; all these symptoms denote a disturbance of the molecules of this salt.
- Diarrhœa*, if after fatty food, pastry, &c. Evacuations light coloured.
- Diarrhœa*, pale yellow, ochre or clay coloured stools ; also Potassium sulphate.
- Diarrhœa*, in typhoid fever, stools like pale yellow ochre ; also Potassium sulphate.
- Diarrhœa*, white or slimy stools, generally with the characteristic white coating of tongue.
- Disease*, inflammatory, of the kidneys, for the swelling.
- Diphtheria* ; the sole remedy in most cases in alternation with Ferric phosphate. Use gargle very frequently, 3d trituration, 10-15 grs. in tumbler of water. For prostration see Potassium phosphate ; if affecting the windpipe. Calcium phosphate and Calc. fluoride.
- Discharges* of thick, white, slimy mucus from the nose, ear, eyes, or any passage covered with a mucus membrane or lining.
- Dropsy*, arising from heart, liver, or kidney disease, when there are such prominent characteristic symptoms present, mentioned under ailments.
- Dropsy*, from obstruction of the bile ducts and enlargement of the liver, there is generally a white coating on the tongue.
- Dropsy*, from weakness of the heart ; this remedy in alternation with Potassium phosphate.
- Dropsy*, with palpitation ; also Potassium phosphate.
- Dropsy*, in which the liquid drawn off is whitish, or white mucus in sediment of urine ; persistent white coating of the tongue.
- Dysentery* ; purging, with slimy sanious stools. In most cases this remedy with Ferric phosphate cures.
- Dyspepsia*, with a white or grayish coated tongue, pain or heavy feeling on the right side under the shoulder ; especially if fatty food disagrees, or the eyes look large and projecting ; if there is a dark appearance under the eyes, give Potassium phosphate for this complication.
- Ear-ache*, with gray or white furred tongue.
- Ear-ache*, with swelling of the glands.
- Ear-ache*, with swelling of the throat, Eustachian tubes, or cracking noise in the ear when swallowing.
- Eczema*, skin diseases arising after vaccination with bad vaccine lymph.
- Eczema*, resulting from suppressed or deranged uterine functions, generally with the characteristic white coating of tongue.
- Eczema*, skin affections, with dry flour-like scales on the skin, in alternation with Ferric phosphate.
- Eczema*, with albuminoid (whitish) discharge and white coated tongue.

*Kali mur.*

- 
- Eczema*, if very obstinate, not yielding ; use Calcium phosphate.
- Eczema*, skin affections, of vesicular form, with albuminoid (white) secretions or contents.
- Embolus* ; for that condition of blood which favours the formation of clots (fibrinous), which act as plugs ; also Ferric phosphate for the circulatory disturbance.
- Enteric fever* ; this remedy for white coated tongue, abdominal swelling, ochre-coloured stools. Also Potassium phosphate for debility and languor.
- Epilepsy*, in, the specific or chief remedy.
- Epilepsy*, occurring with or after suppression of Eczema (eruptions).
- Eruptions*, acne, pustules, pimples ; also when discharging an albuminoid or whitish fatty substance.
- Eruptions* on the skin (rash), if connected with stomach derangement, and there exists a white coated tongue.
- Eruption* on the skin, accompanied with deranged menstrual period, with sero-fibrinous secretions.
- Erysipelas*, vesicular (blistering) ; the chief remedy. For the fever, Ferric phosphate.
- Erythema* ; after the use of Ferric phosphate, if there be any swelling or white coated tongue.
- Exudations*, after inflammation with effusion of lymph (effete albuminoid substance).
- Exudations*, fibrinous, in the interstitial connective-tissues, causing swelling or enlargement of these parts.
- Exudations*, fibrinous, when not becoming absorbed, or already hardened when come under treatment, require Calcium fluoride.
- Eyes*, affection of the ; discharge of white mucus.
- Eyes*, affection of the, with discharge of yellow-greenish matter, also Potassium sulphate.
- Eyes* (sore), on the lids, specks of matter.
- Eyes* (sore), on the lids, yellow mattery scabs ; in alternation with Potassium sulphate.
- Eye*, superficial flat ulcer, arising from a vesicle.
- Face-ache*, with swelling of the gums or cheek.
- Festers* threatening in any part require this remedy for the swelling.
- Fever, rheumatic*, this remedy in alternation with Ferric phosphate, to avert or control swelling.
- Fever, puerperal*, chief remedy for the exudation. When pressure on the brain perverts the function of the thought-cells, gray nervous substance, Potass. phosphate in alternation.
- Flatulence*, with sluggishness of the liver, and gray or white coated tongue.
- Gastric fever*, see Typhoid or Enteric fever.
- Gastritis*, if caused from taking too hot drinks ; this remedy at once.
- Gastritis*, with white coating of tongue, second stage.
- Glandular swellings* ; chief remedy, but if very hard, Calcium fluor.
- Glands*, follicular ; infiltration of, in the throat, etc.

*Kali mur.*

---

*Glands* of the neck, swollen, require this remedy ; also lotion on lint, dressing externally.

*Gonorrhœa* ; principal remedy.

*Gumboil*, soft swelling before matter forms ; in alternation with Ferric phosphate.

*Hæmorrhage*, clotted blood, black, thick or tough.

*Hæmorrhoids* (bleeding piles), when the blood is dark and thick ; for the tumours or relaxed elastic fibres, Calcium fluoride.

*Headache*, with vomiting, hawking up of milk-white mucus.

*Headache*, sick, with white coated tongue, or vomiting of white phlegm.

*Hearing*, dulness of, from swellings in the middle ear.

*Hearing*, dulness of, deafness, from throat affection, requires a course of this remedy to absorb the effete deposit.

*Herpes zona*, shingles ; vesicles encircling half the body like a belt. Also Sodium chloride.

*Hip-joint disease*, second stage, when swelling of abscess commences.

*Hoarseness*, loss of voice from cold ; if not yielding, use Potassium sulphate.

*Hooping-cough*, if there is a white-coated tongue, and thick white expectoration ; for the whoop, Magnesium phosphate.

*Indigestion*, with white tongue, if caused by taking rich or fatty food.

*Indigestion*, with a sick feeling after taking fat ; tongue generally furred gray or white.

*Indigestion*, with vomiting of white opaque mucus.

*Indigestion*, pain, with water gathering in the mouth, if Sodium chloride does not suffice and the tongue is coated, gray or white.

*Inflammations*, all, with swellings, in the second stage (with fibrinous exudations), in whatever organ or part of the body, require this salt, after or in alternation with Ferric phosphate, the chief remedy.

*Inflammation* of skin, with subcutaneous swelling, *i.e.* second stage.

*Inflammation* of soft palate, catarrhal, with white spots or patches.

*Injuries*, from falls, blows, etc., with swelling of the parts ; second remedy.

*Intermittent fever*, when the fur at the back of the tongue is of grayish or white appearance, in alternation with Sodium sulph.

*Irritation* of the skin, similar to chilblains.

*Jaundice*, if the disease has been caused by a chill resulting in a catarrh of the duodenum, a white coated tongue ; stools light coloured.

*Lameness*, chronic, caused by rheumatism of the joints, in alternation with Potassium phosphate.

*Liver*, *sluggish action of*, sometimes pain in the right side, light yellow colour of the evacuations, denoting want of bile ; use Potassium phosphate if the nervous system is depressed.

*Liver*, *sluggish action of*, generally accompanied by a white or grayish furred tongue, and constipation.

*Kali mur.*

- 
- Lung disease*, if the expectoration is whitish and thick. The tongue is frequently coated with white fur at the back.
- Lungs, inflammation of*, in the second stage; the tongue is generally white coated when this remedy is required, and mucus white and viscid.
- Lupus*; principal remedy. See Calcium phosphate.
- Mastitis*, "weed" (gathering breast); second remedy, to control the swelling. See also page 83.
- Measles*; for the hoarse cough, for all glandular swellings, and furred tongue, white or gray deposit; second remedy.
- Measles*, after effects of; diarrhœa, whitish or light coloured loose stools, white tongue, deafness from throat swellings, etc.
- Meningitis*; as second remedy. For effusions or exudations, see page 56.
- Menstruation*, the monthly period, too late or suppressed, checked; white tongue or other characteristic symptoms.
- Menstruation*, if too early. Also Potassium phosphate.
- Menstruation*, period, excessive discharge, dark, clotted, or tough, black like tar.
- Menstruation*, period, lasting too long, if other symptoms detailed in this section accompany it. Also Potassium phosphate.
- Menstruation*, courses or periods suppressed. As above, or Potassium sulphate.
- Menstruation*, courses or periods too frequent. A course of Calcium phosphate to follow.
- Mucous membrane*, diseases of, when the secretions are of a fibrinous character; plastic, thick, white, gluey, or stringy.
- Mumps*; this remedy will cure alone, unless there be fever. With much saliva or swelling of testicles, occurring as metastasis with mumps, Sodium chloride will also be required.
- Morning sickness* in pregnancy, with vomiting of white phlegm.
- Mouth*, excoriation of, with white coated tongue.
- Neck*, glands of, swollen.
- Orchitis*; primary remedy, if from suppressed Gonorrhœa; also Calcium phosphate.
- Palpitation*, from excessive flow of blood to the heart, in hypertrophic conditions; also Ferric phosphate.
- Pericarditis*; this second remedy may complete the cure.
- Peritonitis*; this second remedy, following Ferric phosphate, generally completes the cure. See exudations.
- Pharyngitis*, with swelling of the throat, gray or whitish exudation (spots or pustules); as second remedy.
- Phlegm*, mucus, discharge of, from any cavity lined with a mucous membrane, such as bronchi, throat, nasal cavity, vagina, etc., must be treated with this remedy when the secretion is milky white, thick or slimy. It reduces the plastic exudation or waste matter there, accumulating for want of this cell-salt, thus restoring normal function.

*Kali mur.*

- 
- Piles*, bleeding, blood dark, thick, fibrinous clotted.
- Pimples* on the face, neck, etc., caused by disturbed action of the follicular glands; if the skin is much inflamed, also Fer. phos.
- Pleurisy*; as second remedy, will complete the cure, after Ferric phosphate, as it is the healing salt for this group of ailments in second stage, with plastic exudation. See also page 56.
- Proud flesh*, exuberant granulation, generally requires this remedy only, internally and externally.
- Puerperal fever*; this remedy alone may suffice for this disease, or in alternation with Ferric phosphate; for mania, perverted brain function, Potassium phosphate.
- Quinsy*, second remedy, as soon as there is any swelling in the throat.
- Rash*, eruptions, pimples, with white contents; tongue coated white, or constipation from sluggishness of liver.
- Retinitis*, with exudation setting in.
- Rheumatic fever*, second stage, when exudation takes place, seen as swelling around the joints; this cell-salt will remove the swelling by restoring the non-functional cells of the excretory and absorbing structures to normal action.
- Rheumatic gouty pains*, if movement makes them worse, and if there is a white or gray furred tongue.
- Rheumatic pains*, if there is swelling of the parts, or white or gray furred tongue; alternately with Ferric phosphate.
- Rheumatic pains*, which are only felt during motion, or increased by it, if Ferric phosphate does not remove them altogether.
- Rheumatism*, chronic, with swelling, or when all movements cause pain; there is generally a gray or white coated tongue, or white discharges.
- Scalds*, from boiling water; chief remedy.
- Scales*, white, floury, proceeding from blisters.
- Scarlet fever*; in mild cases it alone may suffice; alternately with Ferric phosphate for the febrile disturbance.
- Scarlatina*, remedies same as above; if the temperature be very high a few doses of Potassium sulphate also to develop the rash. This treatment applies also to Scarlet fever.
- Scrofulous enlargement of the glands*, enlarged abdomen with occasional diarrhœa, especially in the young.
- Scurvy*, hard infiltrations; the want of this salt is the cause of scurvy; it is readily cured by its use.
- Secretions*, white or albuminoid, fibrinous.
- Shingles*, with white coated tongue: and alternately Sodium chloride.
- Sick headache*, arising from a sluggish liver, when the tongue is furred at the back, looking gray or white; with want of appetite.
- Skin affections*, eczema, with white, fibrinous contents of vesicular eruptions.
- Skin affection*, with flour-like covering or scales.
- Small-pox*; the principal remedy; controls the formation of pustules. Mattery pustules, Calcium sulphate.

*Kali mur.*

- 
- Sore throat*, when swelling of glands or tonsils sets in, this remedy in alternation with Ferric phosphate.
- Sores or Ulcers*, with whitish flour-like coating; when the parts are hard, swollen, and callous, Calcium fluoride.
- Sprains*; second remedy, if swelling remains.
- Stomach, derangement of*, with white or grayish coating at back of tongue.
- Stomach-ache*, with constipation, and a thick white fur on the tongue.
- Strumous conditions* are benefitted by the use of this remedy and Calcium phosphate.
- Swellings*, interstitial, plastic exudations, in general, are controlled by it.
- Swelling* in the cavity of the middle ear, causing dulness of hearing.
- Sycosis* (eruption on bearded part of face); primary remedy.
- Syphilis*, chronic stage. Note pathological conditions calling for the use of this remedy.
- Tabes dorsalis*. Wasting of the spinal cord.
- Tenalgia crepitans*; creaking of the muscles at the back of wrist or arm on movement; second remedy.
- Throat (sore), ulcerated*, with white or grayish patches or spots; generally with the characteristic white tongue, which requires this remedy to heal these processes of exudation.
- Throat*, with swelling of tonsils and glands, and white deposit.
- Toe-nail*, ingrowing; also surgical aid.
- Tongue*, coated grayish white, dryish or slimy, indicating that this cell-salt is required to restore the balance between the organic (albuminoid) and the inorganic substance (Potassium chloride).
- Tongue*, inflammation of, for the swelling.
- Tonsils*, inflammation of, when spotted white or gray.
- Tonsillitis* (Quinsy), chronic or acute, with much swelling.
- Toothache*, with swelling of the gums.
- Toothache*, with swelling of the cheek, this remedy to resorb and carry off the exuding effete albuminoid substance.
- Typhoid, Gastric, or Enteric fever*, for gray or white coated tongue, and looseness of the bowels, with light yellow ochre-coloured or flocculent evacuations, and for abdominal tenderness and swelling. Rise of temperature in the evening, Potassium sulph.
- Typhus*, for constipation, stools light coloured; also Potass. phos.
- Ulcerations*, all, when there is swelling, or a dirty white tongue, or a mealy flour-like scaly surface, or a fibrinous white discharge. See also Calcium sulphate.
- Ulceration of the os and cervix uteri*, with the characteristic discharge of thick white mild secretions (glandular or follicular) from the mucous membrane (alkaline).
- Urine*, dark coloured; deposit of uric acid; when there exists torpor and inactivity of the liver. See also Sodium sulphate.
- Uterus, congestion of*, chronic; hypertrophy, second stage; to heal or reduce this condition. See also Calcium fluoride.

Kali phos.

*Ulcers* with fibrinous discharges ; callous edges, Calcium fluoride.  
*Voice, loss of*, hoarseness from cold, often with a white deposit on back of tongue.

*Vomiting of blood*, dark, clotted, viscid.

*Vomiting*, hawking of thick white phlegm.

*Warts* on the hands ; this remedy externally also.

“ *Weed*,” for the swelling of a gathering breast ; this remedy in frequent alternation with Ferric phosphate. Also external applications.

“ *Whites*” (Leucorrhœa), discharge of milky-white mucus, thick, mild, non-irritating.

*Wheezing*, râle or rattling sound of air passing through thick tenacious mucus in the bronchi, difficult to cough up, hard cough.

*Whooping-cough*, with expectoration of white mucus ; also the short spasmodic cough like whooping-cough requires this remedy.

*Worms*, small white thread worms, causing itching at anus, white tongue ; Sodium phosphate in alternation.

*N.B.*—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

6.—Potassium Phosphate = Kali Phosphoricum.

Kali phos.

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Potassium phosphate*, as they have their seat in some portion of the gray nervous substance either of the brain, spinal cord, or of the nerve centres (nervous system), the muscles, or the blood corpuscles, of which this cell-salt is a constituent.

Physical or mental stimuli proceed from the brain (gray nervous matter), whether they be ideational, emotional, or volitional, or are sometimes induced by external causes, and sometimes originate primarily in the great nervous centres, from the operation of the instinct, the memory, the reason, or the will ; but by deficiency or absence of stimulus, from want of nervous force of the gray nervous matter, paralysis may be induced. The remedy for such abnormal conditions as : mental excitement, depression, or suspension of function in the receptive substance, or the true seat of thought and volition, is Potassium phosphate.

*All Ailments*, which arise from or denote a want of nerve power ; hence nervous prostration, exhaustion, nervous rigours ; and also all those affections in which the brain, and consequently the faculty of thought or the mind, shows want of vigour. Alternation of this remedy may often be required whenever symptoms of exhaustion, depression, or want of mental power or response.

*Kali phos.*

- 
- of sensation occur ; or in those cases where there is rapid decomposition of the blood corpuscles and muscle juice, causing foul putrid conditions, mortification, and septic conditions ; and ailments inclining the patient to rock body or limb, or move about.
- Amenorrhœa*, retention or delay of the monthly flow, with depression of spirits, lassitude, and general nervous debility.
  - Anœmia*, poverty of blood, from influences continuously depressing the mind and the nervous system.
  - Anœmia*, cerebral ; anæmic morbid conditions of the brain, causing undue nervousness.
  - Anxiety*, nervous dread without special cause, gloomy moods, fancies, taking dark views of things, dark forebodings.
  - Asthma* ; in often repeated, large doses, this is the chief remedy for the breathing and the depressed condition of the nervous system.
  - Asthma*, bronchial, treatment same as above ; for expectoration, see page 78.
  - Atrophy*, wasting disease, when putrid-smelling stools occur.
  - Bladder*, *paralysis affecting the sphincter*, causing inability of retaining the urine.
  - Bleeding* from the nose, in weak or delicate constitutions ; also Ferric phosphate.
  - Bleeding* of the gums, predisposition to, red seam on the gums.
  - Blood*, *loss of*, if dark, blackish, thin, like coffee grounds, not coagulating.
  - Blood*, *putrid*, causing symptoms of decomposition.
  - Bloodlessness*, pale sickly sallow complexion, with nervous depression and low spirits, timidity.
  - Bowels*, heavy putrid-smelling stools ; also looseness, from excitement.
  - Brain-fag*, from over-work, with loss of appetite, stupor, depressed spirits, irritability or great impatience, loss of memory, or sleeplessness.
  - Breath*, *offensive, fetid* ; tongue coated like stale brownish liquid mustard.
  - Bright's disease* (of the kidneys) ; for the great functional disturbance of the nerve centres, in alternation with Calcium phosphate for the albumen.
  - Cancrum oris*, mortification of the cheek, with ashey-gray ulcers ; also Potassium chloride.
  - Catamenia*, premature and profuse in nervous subjects, discharge thin, bright or dark.
  - Canker*, ulcers of the mouth ; fetid breath.
  - Chancre*, phagadænic.
  - Chattering of the teeth*, nervous, not from cold.
  - Cholera*, when the stools have the appearance of rice water.
  - Collapse*, with livid, bluish countenance, and low pulse.
  - Concussion of brain* ; asthenic conditions, dilated pupil. Optic illusion, Magnesium phosphate ; for febrile disturbance, Ferric phos.
  - Crossness* and irritability in children, ill temper often arising from nervous disturbances.

*Kali phos.*

---

*Croup*, if treatment is delayed till last-stage, syncope ; for nervous prostration, pale or livid countenance ; in alternation with Potassium chloride.

*Crying* or screaming in children, from undue fear or fretfulness.

*Cystitis*, inflammation of the bladder ; in asthenic condition, with prostration.

*Deafness*, from want of nervous perception, noises in the head, with weakness and confusion.

*Deafness*, with weakness, exhaustion of the nervous system in general.

*Debility*, general, with nervousness and irritability or timidity.

*Delirium tremens*, the horrors of drunkards ; fear, sleeplessness, restlessness, and suspiciousness, rambling talk, endeavours to grasp or avoid visionary images. Sodium chloride must be given alternately for the purpose of restoring the normal consistency of brain substance, which in this disease is disturbed.

*Depression* of spirits and lassitude.

*Diabetes* ; the symptom for which this remedy must be given intercurrently is nervous weakness, sleeplessness, and voracious hunger ; to establish normal function of the medulla oblongata and pneumogastric nerve, which latter acts on the digestion or stomach, and on the lungs. Sodium sulphate is the remedy for the liver derangement, causing the sugar to pass through the system and into the urine.

*Diarrhœa*, foul ; often accompanying other diseases, to heal the conditions causing putrid evacuations.

*Diarrhœa*, with heavy odour, occasioned by fright and other causes.

*Diarrhœa*, with depression and exhaustion of the nerves.

*Diphtheria*, after effects of ; weakness of sight, nasely speech, or paralysis in any part.

*Diphtheria* in the well-marked malignant gangrenous condition.

*Diphtheria*, for exhausted prostrate conditions at any stage.

*Dispiritedness*, low spirits or feeling of faintness.

*Dizziness*, swimming of the head, when from cerebral or nervous causes.

*Dread of noise*, over sensitiveness to noise, nervousness.

*Dulness*, want of energy ; alternating Potassium chloride.

*Dysentery*, when the stools consist of blood only, and the patient becomes delirious (brainish), abdomen swollen ; or when the stools have a putrid odour, this remedy must be given.

*Dysentery*, with putrid, very offensive stools, and great dryness of tongue.

*Ears, noises in the*. from nervous exhaustion.

*Eczema*, if nervous irritation and over sensitiveness accompany it ; this salt may be taken as an intercurrent remedy.

*Energy, want of*, timidity.

*Enteric, Typhoid, or Gastric Fever*, for debility, weak action of the heart, languor, or nervous condition and sleeplessness, offensive breath, putrid odour of stools, stupor ; also Sodium chloride.

*Kali phos.*

- 
- Epilepsy*, sunken countenance, coldness and palpitation after the fit ;  
for chief remedy Potassium chloride.
- Epistaxis*, bleeding of the nose, weakness and predisposition to ; also  
Ferric phosphate.
- Evacuations*, putrid, very offensive smell.
- Excessive hungry feeling*, soon after taking food, a nervous disturbance,  
depression or weakness, "gone feeling."
- Exhaustion and weakness*, from any cause, which has lowered the  
nervous system.
- Exudations*, serous, mixed with blood.
- Exudations*, ichorus, foul, offensive, sanious.
- Exudations*, from any of the mucous linings which are corroding,  
chafing ; also Sodium chloride.
- Eyes, excited, staring appearance*, a symptom of nervous disturbances  
during the course of a disease.
- Eyesight, weak*, from an exhausted condition of the system.
- Face-ache*, neuralgia, with great exhaustion after the attack, feeling  
of prostration.
- Face, livid and sunken*, with hollow eyes.
- Fainting*, from fright, fatigue, and also when from weak action of  
the heart.
- Faintness, feeling of*, in nervous people.
- Faintness, feeling of*, or dizziness without gastric derangement.
- Faintness, feeling of*, from weak action of the heart.
- Felon*, when the matter becomes fœtid.
- Fits*, from fright, with pallid or livid countenance.
- Flatulence*, with distress about the heart, or simply on left side of pit  
of stomach.
- Flatulence*, with a weary pain in the left side ; weakness of heart.
- Fright*, effects of, on the nerves ; nervous substance.
- Gangrenous conditions*, mortification in the early stages, to heal those  
pathological conditions which give rise to it.
- Gastritis* (inflammation of stomach), if it comes too late under treat-  
ment, with asthenic conditions.
- Giddiness*, vertigo, from nervous causes, not gastric derangement.
- Gonorrhœa*, with discharge of blood.
- Gums bleeding easily* ; and when there exists a red line or seam on  
the edges.
- Hallucinations*.
- Hay-asthma*, for the depression and asthmatic breathing ; in alter-  
nation with Sodium chloride.
- Hay fever*, in, for the nervous irritability ; for watery secretions,  
Sodium chloride.
- Headache*, nervous sensitiveness to noise, irritability, confusion.
- Headache*, which is relieved by gentle motion.
- Headache* of students and those worn out by fatigue, when no  
gastric symptoms are felt, but the tongue is sometimes found  
to be coated brownish yellow, like stale mustard ; bad breath.

*Kali phos.*

- 
- Head, pains and weight at the back of the,* with feeling of weariness and exhaustion ; to be taken after Ferric phosphate.
- Headache,* nervous, inability for thought ; loss of strength ; irritability, restlessness, sleeplessness, or despondency.
- Headache,* with weariness ; yawning and stretching ; prostrate feeling, hysteria.
- Headache,* with a weary, empty feeling, "goneness" at the stomach ; also if the headache be a precursor of an attack connected with bilious vomiting.
- Headache,* neuralgic, humming in the ears, feeling of inability to remain up, yet better under cheerful excitement.
- Hearing, dulness of,* with noises in the head.
- Heart complaint,* functional, intermittent, with palpitation.
- Heart complaint,* palpitation after rheumatic fever, with exhaustion.
- Heart, intermittent action of the,* with morbid nervous sensitiveness, effects of violent emotions, grief or care.
- Heart, intermittent action of,* weakness.
- Hæmorrhage,* blood not coagulating, blackish or bright red but thin, or like coffee grounds.
- Hæmorrhage* from the nose, when arising from debility, weakness, or old age. Also Ferric phosphate.
- Hoarseness,* with exhausted feeling from over-exertion of voice, and with nervous depression ; or if rheumatic affection.
- Hooping cough,* in the highly nervous, or with great exhaustion.
- Home sickness,* morbid activity of memory, haunted by visions of the past, and longing after them.
- Hunger,* excessive, nervous affection.
- Hypochondriasis,* melancholy ; when accompanied by liver complications, see Sodium sulphate or Potassium chloride.
- Hysteria* in females, nervous attacks, from sudden or intense emotion, or from smothering passion, in the highly nervous and excitable ; also a feeling as of a ball rising in the throat.
- Hysterical fits* of laughter and crying.
- Ill humour,* from nervous exhaustion.
- Illusions,* mental, an abnormal condition of the gray nervous matter.
- Impressions,* false, fancies.
- Incontinence of urine* from paralysis of the sphincter of the bladder.
- Indigestion,* with great nervous depression.
- Infantile paralysis,* recent ; also Magnesium phosphate ; with teething, give Calcium phosphate.
- Irritability,* mental, undue, after exhausting diarrhœa or long-continued use of purgatives.
- Insanity,* mania or other mental derangement ; all arising from exhausted or depressed condition of some brain cells, of the gray nervous substance, showing itself in perverted function of the brain.
- Intermittent fever,* fœtid, debilitating, profuse perspiration ; also Sodium sulphate.

*Kali phos.*

---

*Labour pains*, if feeble and ineffectual ; also against spurious labour-pains.

*Labour*, tedious, from constitutional weakness ; this remedy gives vigour and helps materially.

*Lameness*, recent, paralytic, from exhaustion of the nerves, with stiffness after rest, yielding a little to gentle exercise.

*Lameness*, rheumatic, affection of nerve centres, the pain alleviated by gentle exercise.

*Lassitude*, depressed state, want of energy.

*Leucorrhœa*, “whites,” scalding, acrid ; also Sodium chloride.

*Lung*, œdema of, acute ; spasmodic cough with frothy serous masses being brought up in excess, and threatening suffocation.

*Madness*, fancies, loss of correct reasoning faculty, requires a steady course of this remedy.

*Mania* in its various degrees, requires a steady course of this remedy.

*Mastitis*, if the pus is brownish, dirty-looking, with heavy odour, to heal the adynamic condition. See also page i. for external use.

*Melancholia* and others imilar ailments, which arise from deranged mental function, caused by over-strain of the mind.

*Melancholia*, accompanying exhausting drains affecting the nerve centres of the spinal cord.

*Memory, bad or loss of* ; Calcium phos. as an intercurrent remedy.

*Menstrual colic*, or great pain at the time of the periods in pale, lachrymose, irritable, sensitive females.

*Menstruation*, too late, in pale, irritable, sensitive, lachrymose females ; to heal the pathological conditions which give rise to this.

*Menstruation*, too scanty, in similar constitutions.

*Menstruation*, too profuse discharge, deep red, or blackish red, thin, and not coagulating, sometimes with heavy odour.

*Mental aberrations*, abnormal condition of some of the nervous (gray) substance.

*Miscarriage*, threatening of, in nervous subjects ; probably Calcium fluoride intercurrently.

*Mortification*, gangrene, requires this remedy alone or with other remedies, to heal complicating symptoms.

*Nervous affections*, when occurring without reasonable causes, such as : impatience, irritability, dwelling upon grievances, merriment becoming oppressive, shedding tears about trifles, making “mountains out of mole hills.”

*Nervousness* in its various manifestations requires this salts.

*Nervous sensitiveness*, feeling pains very keenly, better during pleasurable excitement, standing or walking.

*Neuralgic headache*, with confusion and nervousness, tearful mood, better during eating ; but if better on lying, and keeping the head still, it is congestive, and requires Ferric phosphate.

*Neuralgic headache*, with depression ; pain worse on stooping, or moving the eyeballs, requires Ferric phosphate.

*Kali phos.*

---

- Neuralgic pains* in any organ, depression, failure of strength, feeling of inability to rise, or to remain up, yet pain felt less when standing or walking about.
- Neuralgia*, with ill humour, sensitiveness to light or noise, improved, or even not felt at all, during pleasant excitement; requires this remedy to tone up the gray nervous substance.
- Neuralgic headache*, with sleeplessness, nervousness; pain worse on stooping, moving the eyeballs; or tearing gnawing pain, requires Ferric phosphate.
- Neuralgic pains*, seat of pain in the nervous substance, threatening paralysis, with a feeling of lameness or numbness. Also Calcium phosphate alternately.
- Neuralgic pains*, better with gentle exercise, worse on rising.
- Neuralgic pains*, which are most felt when quiet or alone.
- Neuralgic pains*, and humming in the ears, failure of strength.
- Night terrors*, in children awakening in a great fright and screaming; note also coating of tongue.
- Noises in the head* on falling asleep, feeling as if a rocket had passed through the head.
- Noma*, water canker, gangrenous canker of the mouth.
- Nose*, nasal disease with offensive odour, fetid discharge; when the seat of disease is located in the mucous lining. Also Silica.
- Œdema pulmonarium*, spasmodic cough, threatening suffocation; for dyspnoea and livid countenance; excessive accumulation of watery mucus in the lining and bronchi, Sodium chloride.
- Ozæna*, foul offensive discharge from the nose. Also Silica.
- Pain* during rest, actual movement gradually relieving pain.
- Pain* in the left side, with flatulent pressing on the heart.
- Pain*, morbid sensibility, or a bruised and painful feeling in the part affected, and discolouration.
- Pain in cancer* is greatly subdued by this remedy, and offensive odour from discharges, also discolouration, is lessened.
- Pains*, neuralgic, paroxysms of, with subsequent exhaustion.
- Pains*, great sensitiveness to; depression and alternating with great vivacity; malaise better under excitement and in company.
- Pains*, laming, which are worse on rising from a sitting posture, better with gentle exercise, but are increased by exertion; to heal the abnormal condition of nervous cells.
- Palpitation*, from a weakened condition, or direct nervous excitement.
- Palpitation*, on ascending stairs, etc., with shortness of breath.
- Palpitation*, with nervousness, anxiety, melancholia.
- Palpitation*, with sleeplessness and restlessness.
- Paralysis*, facial, loss of stimulating power over some muscles. "The mouth is distorted, being drawn over to the opposite side by the unparalysed muscles."—*Marshall*.
- Paralysis*, creeping, in which the progress of the disease is slow, and there is a tendency to wasting, with loss of the sense of touch, &c.; also Magnesium phosphate.

*Kali phos.*

- Paralysis*, locomotor, loss of motor force or stimulating power (evolved in gray nervous matter), finds its remedy in Potassium phosphate. “The nerve force is, as it were, nourished from the physical force, as the living substance of the nervous tissues is fed from the *inorganic* material of the dead world.”—*Marshall*.
- Paralysis* of the vocal chords; loss of voice, through *relaxed* or paralysed condition of the laryngeal muscles.
- Paralysis*, atrophic, in which the vital powers are reduced, and stools have a putrid odour.
- Paralysis*, all the varieties require this the chief remedy, as partial, paraplegia, hemiplegia, facial, or merely of the upper eyelid. Paralysis usually come on suddenly. “It is shown by experiment that the conducting power or force is greater in the central part of the gray matter of the spinal cord than in the cornua.”—*Brown Séguard*.
- Pemphigus malignus*. Blisters and blebs over the body, sanious watery contents, skin wrinkled and withered looking.
- Perspirations*, excessive, exhausting, with heavy odour.
- Perspirations*, during meals, with a feeling of weakness at the pit of the stomach.
- Powerlessness*, conductile force deficient, causing stiffness or lameness. “The conducting power of the gray nervous matter seems now to be well established.”—*Chauveau*.
- Prolapsus recti*, protrusion of the lining of the bowel. Also Ferric phosphate.
- Puerpural mania*, “childbed” fever, when illusions, absurd notions, or violent madness, set in.
- Pulse*, intermittent, irregular, from exhausting causes.
- Pulse* below the normal standard from enfeebled nervous system.
- Purpura*, “land scurvy,” to heal the adynamic processes.
- Pus*, matter, when ichorous or with fetid odour.
- Restlessness* and irritability, gray nervous matter abnormal.
- Rickets*, atrophy, with putrid smelling discharges from the bowels.
- Rheumatism*, acute and chronic, with pains disappearing on moving about, severe in the morning after rest, and on first rising from a sitting position.
- Rheumatism*, very painful, the part feels stiff, on first attempting to rise up, improves slowly, but is increased by all exertion, fatigue.
- Rheumatism*, with stiffness, paralytic tendency.
- Scabs*, greasy, with offensive smell.
- Scarlet fever*; putrid condition of throat, and symptoms of exhaustion, stupor.
- Sciatica*, affection of the sciatic nerve which extends down the back of the thigh to the knee; dragging pain, torpor, stiffness, great restlessness and pain, nervous exhaustion, lack of motor stimulus, moving gently for a little time gives relief; also Sodium sulphate if symptoms of constitutional gout exist.
- Scurvy*, with gangrenous conditions.

*Kali phos.*

- Secretions* on the mucous linings ; sanious, or when having an offensive odour.
- Secretions* on the skin, irritating, causing soreness of the parts.
- Sensitiveness*, too keen, want of nervous balance.
- Septic-Hæmorrhage* (bleeding), blood putrid.
- Sighing and depression*, with inclination to look at the "dark side" of things.
- Sighing or moaning*, also when occurring during sleep.
- Shortness of breath*, asthmatic.
- Shortness of breath* when going up a stair, or on the least exertion, with any symptom showing exhaustion or want of nerve power.
- Shyness*, excessive blushing, from emotional sensitiveness, lack of controlling force over the nerves of the coats of the blood-vessels.
- Skin, itchiness*, with a crawling sensation, gentle friction agreeable, excess causing a chafed sore skin. Also Calcium phosphate.
- Skin affections* ; greasy scales, heavy odour.
- Sleeplessness*, after worry or excitement, showing the source of such condition to be a want of this cell salt in the nervous centres.
- Sleeplessness*, wakefulness. "Arises from loss or want of contractile stimulus to the vessels of choroid plexus to diminish the quantity of blood in the gray matter of cerebrum."—*Durkam*.
- Sleeplessness*, from nervous causes ; to restore those brain or nerve cells which do not act normally.
- Sleeplessness*, pathologically is an abnormal condition of the brain cells, kept vivified or awake by the blood supplied to them, when it should be lessened by the contracting of the vessels supplying the brain ; and shows loss of stimulating power of the nervous centres to cause muscular contraction of the vessels and diminished supply of blood to the brain. During sleep the brain is anæmic and pale, and should be so. Sleeping draughts, Morphia, etc., dangerous, deadening in effect, and can produce death. Potassium phosphate, the true remedy, restores normal stimulating power in the gray nervous matter, and consequent contractions of the artery, which diminishes the flow of blood to the brain, and natural healthful sleep results. Sometimes a course of the remedy is needed.
- Sluggish circulation*, in emotional or nervous subjects ; to strengthen the heart's action.
- Smallpox*, with putrid condition, heavy odour, exhaustion, and stupor.
- Softening of the brain*, early stage, if connected with hydrocephalus or water on the brain, then give also Calcium phosphate.
- Softening of the brain*, as the result of inflammation ; Potassium chloride must also be given. This kind of softening may be very insidious in its approach.
- Somnambulism*, walking in sleep, of children, requires a steady course of this remedy.
- Speech*, slow and becoming inarticulate, frequently connected with creeping paralysis.

*Kali phos.*

*Spinal cord*, softening of, idiopathic, with gradual molecular deadening of the nervous centres. This remedy must be given to arrest its progress.

*Starting* on being touched, or at sudden noises.

*Stomach-ache*, from fright or excitement.

*Stomatitis* (ulcers of the mouth), with fetid offensive breath.

*Stools*, offensive, or when in dysentery pure blood is passed.

*Strabismus*, not spasmodic, squinting setting in after Diphtheria.

*Stumbling*, tripping over trifles, when the person has difficulty in guiding himself, or loss of the power of movement.

*Stupor*, low delirium, as in typhus fever, or when occurring during any disease, brain chiefly affected.

*Suppurations*, dirty foul ichorous matter, with offensive odour.

*Temperature*, high, of the body in disease; to strengthen those nerves which control the function of the blood-vessels. See Potassium sulphate.

*Throat*, gangrenous sore throat.

*Tongue*, coated, like stale brownish liquid mustard, offensive breath.

*Tongue*, excessively dry in the morning, feeling as if it would cleave to the roof of the mouth.

*Tongue*, inflammation of, when excessive dryness of tongue occurs, or exhaustion sets in.

*Toothache*, of highly nervous, delicate, or pale, irritable, emotional persons; also Magnesium phosphate.

*Toothache*, with easily bleeding gums.

*Toothache*, in the highly nervous, and when the gums have a bright red seam or line.

*Toes*, chilblains on, or on hands or ears, require this remedy externally and internally instead of Potassium chloride, for the tingling or itching pain. Calcium sulphate for broken chilblains.

*Typhoid* or malignant symptoms; when affecting the brain, causing stupor, during the course of a disease, or with symptoms of putrid blood; see blood-poisoning.

*Typhus fever*, malignant fever, putrid fever, camp fever, nervous or brain fever, farm fever, not to confuse with enteric or typhoid fever, chief remedy; brown tongue, petechia, sleeplessness, abnormal brain functions, stupor, delirium; also Sodium chlor.

*Urination*, frequent, or passing much water, frequently scalding; nervous weakness.

*Urethra*, bleeding from, Potassium phosphate.

*Urine*, incontinence of, from nervous debility. In children Ferric phosphate suffices generally.

*Vertigo*, giddiness from nervous exhaustion and weakness, and not from gastric derangement.

*Water on the head*; this remedy as an intercurrent, when nervousness or putrid smelling stools set in.

*Weakness* in the left side, under the heart.

*Weakness of sight* from exhaustion; to restore nervous vigour.

VII.—Potassium Sulphate = Kali Sulphuricum. xxxvii.

*Kali sulph.*

---

*Weakness of sight*, loss of perceptive power, if in the optic nerve, also Magnesium phosphate.

*Weakness of sight* if after diphtheria.

*Weariness* with pain in left hypochondrium.

*Whining* and fretful disposition in children and adults.

“*White's*,” discharge, acrid, scalding; also Sodinn chloride.

*Whooping cough*; in very nervous, timid, sensitive children this is an intercurrent remedy, and when general exhaustion sets in.

*Yawning*, stretching, weariness, when arising from nervous causes, sometimes accompanied with a sensation of emptiness of the stomach although food has been partaken of.

*Yawning*, hysterical.

**N.B.**—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

---

7.—Potassium Sulphate = Kali Sulphuricum.

*Kali sulph.*

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Potassium sulphate*, which is the functional remedy of the epidermis and epithelial cells. A want of this constituent cell-salt causes yellow slimy deposit on the tongue, slimy thin, decidedly yellow or greenish discharges and secretions of watery matter from any of the mucous membranes, epithelium, conjunctiva, etc., and epithelial desquamation.

*All Ailments* which become worse in the evening, or show a rise in the temperature of the blood-heat at night. Also when worse in a heated atmosphere, and better in a cool or open atmosphere. Ailments accompanied with desquamation, peeling of the skin, also all which are caused by sudden retrocession of eruptions (rash), or when Ferric phosphate does not suffice to produce free perspiration, this cell-salt assists as a useful intercurrent remedy.

*Articular rheumatism*, acute, shifting from one joint to another.

*Blood heat*, temperature, rising in the evening and on till midnight, then falling again.

*Bronchial*—asthma, with yellow spit, and worse in the warm season or in a hot atmosphere. Also Potassium phosphate.

*Bronchitis*, if the mucus is distinctly yellow, or greenish, slimy, or watery.

*Bronchitis*, yellow watery matter and profuse.

*Cancer*, epithelial. See Epithelioma.

*Catarrh*, chronic, of the stomach; when there is a yellow slimy coated tongue.

*Kali sulph.*

---

- Catarrhs*, colds, with yellow slimy secretions or expectorations of watery matter; patient feels generally worse in the evening, or in a heated room.
- Cataract*, dimness of the crystalline lens of the eye. Also Sodium chloride.
- Catarrh*, of the stomach, if with a yellow slimy coated tongue.
- Cold*, in the head, with decidedly yellow or greenish slimy discharge; note also tongue.
- Colds*, with dry skin, when perspiration does not set in freely under the use of Ferric phosphate.
- Cough*, with yellow spit, or watery matter. Worse in a heated room, or in the evening.
- Cough*, worse in the evening, with heat, mucus slips back, and is generally swallowed, hard hoarse cough like croup, weary feeling, in the pharynx.
- Croupy* hoarseness and cough, if not readily yielding to Potass. chlor.
- Dandriff*, yellowish or white scales on the scalp.
- Dandriff*, on the scalp, requires this remedy topically as a wash, and internally also; if not yielding, Sodium chloride.
- Deafness*, from swelling of tympanic cavity, or watery matter discharge from the ear, or if the tongue has a yellow slimy coating.
- Deafness*, throat, with catarrh, causing swelling of eustachian tubes, and inner ear with symptoms as above.
- Deafness*, when worse in a heated room; with yellow slimy coated tongue.
- Diarrhœa*, yellow-slimy, or watery-matter stools; note also coating of tongue.
- Dryness of skin*, from suppressed skin disease, with other symptoms as above.
- Dryness of skin*, perspiration not induced by Ferric phosphate.
- Dyspepsia*, indigestion, with decidedly yellow coated tongue.
- Ear-ache*, with discharge of watery matter, or yellow water.
- Ears*, with secretion of thin yellow or greenish fluid, after inflammation. See also Directions, page i.
- Ears, pain under the*; sharp, cutting pain, stitches, tensive and piercing, below the mastoid process.
- Eczema*, skin affections; when the characteristic abnormal conditions present denote a disturbed function of the cells containing this salt, there will be a casting out of effete matter; a discharge of yellow or greenish watery matter.
- Eczema*, skin affections; when suddenly suppressed, if any characteristic symptoms are present for which this remedy is given.
- Effusions*, serous pus (watery matter).
- Epithelioma*, cancer on the skin near a mucous lining, with discharge of thin yellow serous matter secretions. External use, see clinical cases, Nos. 33, 34.
- Eruptions*, when suddenly receding either through a chill, or from other causes, a few doses of this remedy.

*Kali sulph.*

- 
- Erysipelas*, blistering ; to facilitate the falling off of the scabs.
- Evening aggravation*, when persistent in any ailment, requires this as an alternate remedy.
- Exacerbations* of ailments in the evening.
- Expectoration*, yellow, but mucus, as soon as loosened, slips back, and is generally swallowed.
- Exudations*, serous mattery.
- Eyelids*, with yellow crusts.
- Eyes*, discharge from ; yellow or greenish matter. Also Potass. chlor.
- Eyes*, yellow mattery slime, or yellow watery secretions.
- Face-ache*, aggravated in a heated room and in the evening ; improved in cool or open air.
- Fevers*, in, when the blood heat rises in the evening ; it assists in producing perspiration, and warm coverings should be applied for a time, and this remedy given very frequently. This applies also to fevers from blood-poisoning.
- Fungoid*, inflammation of joints.
- Gonorrhœa* ; slimy, yellow, or greenish discharge.
- Hair* of the head, when falling off, this remedy as a wash, and internally.
- Headache*, which grows worse in a heated room and in the evening, and is better in cool or open air.
- Hearing*, dulness of, with one or other of the characteristic derangements of function, for which this cell salt is required.
- Hoarseness*, from cold. If not removed by Potassium chloride.
- Hooping-cough* ; for decidedly yellow slimy expectoration ; for the whoop, Magnesium phosphate.
- Indigestion*, dyspepsia, with sensation of pressure as of a load, and fulness at the pit of the stomach, and yellow coated tongue.
- Indigestion*, with pain, and water gathering in the mouth, should Sodium chloride or Potassium chloride not suffice.
- Inflammations* with yellow watery, serous mattery secretions.
- Leucorrhœa*, "Whites," discharge of yellow greenish slimy or watery secretions.
- Lips*, dryness and desquamation of the lower lip, peeling in large flakes.
- Lungs*, inflammation of, with wheezing ; if yellow loose rattling phlegm be coughed up, or watery matter.
- Menstruation*, too late and too scanty, with a feeling of weight and fulness in abdomen, yellow coated tongue.
- Nails*, for diseased condition of, shown in interrupted growth. See also Silica.
- Pains*, behind and under the ear, over carotid artery.
- Pains*, resembling colic, the abdomen feels cold to the touch, and Magnesium phosphate does not relieve the severe pains.
- Pains in the abdomen*, resembling flatulent colic, caused sometimes by great heat from excitement, and sudden coldness of the part shortly after ; gas escaping from the bowels has a sulphurous odour.

*Kali sulph.*

- 
- Pains*, neuralgic or rheumatic, in the back, nape of the neck, or in the limbs, if periodical, worse in the evening, or in a warm room, and if decidedly better in a cool or open atmosphere.
- Perspiration*; when not well established under the use of Ferr. phos.
- Piles*, internal and external, may require this remedy in alternation with Calcium fluoride the chief remedy, when the tongue has a yellow slimy coating, or discharges or secretions of the characteristic type are present.
- Pulse* quick, with slow, throbbing, boring pain over crest of ileum, disinclination to speak, palid face; also Ferric phosphate.
- Rash*, of measles or other eruptive febrile diseases, when suppressed or suddenly receding, with harsh and dry skin. This remedy will assist the returning of the rash.
- Rheumatic fever*, when articular pains are shifting, wandering, or flitting.
- Rheumatic headaches*, always beginning in the evening, and in a heated atmosphere.
- Rheumatic pains* in the joints, shifting, wandering, flitting, chronic, or acute.
- Rheumatism*, acute, articular, when of a shifting nature, settling in one part and again settling in another; neuralgic pains require Magnesium phosphate.
- Rheumatism*, chronic, of the joints, with characteristic symptoms pointing to this remedy.
- Scarlet fever*, desquamation, *i.e.*, skin peeling off, the cause of infection in scarlet fever, etc.; this salt assists desquamation, and formation of new healthy skin.
- Skin, dry*, burning; yellow coated tongue or palate; dread of hot drinks, thirstlessness, disinclination to perspire, call for this remedy.
- Skin scaling freely* on a sticky base.
- Skin, sores on*, with yellow, watery secretions on limited portions, or discharges of thin watery matter, sometimes with peeling of the surrounding skin.
- Smallpox*, in; to promote the formation of new healthy skin, and the falling off of the crusts.
- Stomach, pain in*, fixed in the abdomen just above the angle of the crest of the ileum, in a line toward the umbilicus, deep within, beside the right hip.
- Stomach, pains in*; colicky pain, when Magnesium phosphate gives no relief.
- Suffocating feeling* in a hot atmosphere or during a disease, desire for cool air.
- Syphilis*, with the characteristic symptom, evening aggravation, etc.
- Temperature* of the blood rising regularly in the evening during any disease. The white and gray nervous substances, according to the latest rescarches, contain, besides the cell-salts mentioned, traces of Potassium sulphate, Oxide of iron, Silica, and Sodium chloride, etc.

VIII.—*Magnesium Phosphate = Magnesia Phosphorica.* xli.

*Mag. phos.*

---

- Tongue, coating of*, yellow, slimy, sometimes with whitish edge.  
*Toothache*, aggravated in the warm room and in the evening, but better in the cool, open air.  
*Torpidity* and oppression of the system, when a rash or other disease seems unable to make rapid headway.  
*Typhoid, Enteric, or Gastric Fever*, with a rise of temperature at night, and fall in the morning, requires this remedy.  
*Vitality depressed*, nocturnal exacerbations, absence of pain, paleness of face, at the onset of a disease.  
*Voice, hoarse*, hard cough as in croup, speaking is fatiguing, yellow coated tongue or palate.

N.B.—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

---

8.—*Magnesium Phosphate = Magnesia Phosphorica.*

*Mag. phos.*

This salt, termed muscle and nerve earth, is a constituent part of all white nerve fibres; these act as conductors of the *external* and *internal* stimuli, whether sensory, motor, or reflex. The fibres may become abnormal in their conductivity and excitability. Magnesium phosphate is also met with in the tissue of bone.

Stimuli applied to the white nerve fibres or conductors may not only excite sensation, but also contractions or motion, by direct conduction along a nerve, or else by the conduction of a stimulus to a nervous centre (gray matter) whence it is reflected along another nerve to the muscles. Sensory impressions have different channels, special paths by which they travel; touch, pain, the sense of heat or cold, and the muscular sense, each having its own channel. Tactile sensibility, its own path is in the white columns of the cord.—*Schiff*. Abnormal condition of these conductors require Magnesium phosphate chiefly.

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Magnesium phosphate*, as these diseases have their seat in the muscle or nerve fibre cells.

All *Ailments* with intensely sharp pain, which are of a darting, crampy, spasmodic nature, often accompanied with a feeling of constriction. This is the true anti-spasmodic remedy. When warmth is soothing it may be taken in hot liquids.

*Angina pectoris*, breast pang, for the neuralgic spasms. The remedy had best be given in hot water.

*Asthma*, when flatulence is troublesome.

xlii. VIII.—*Magnesium Phosphate = Magnesia Phosphorica.*

*Mag. phos.*

---

- Back*, neuralgic pains in, very acute, darting, boring, shifting about, and remittent.
- Bladder*, spasmodic retention of urine.
- Bowels and Stomach*, gnawing pains in, with flatulent detension, slight short belching of gas (wind) giving no relief.
- Chattering of the teeth*, nervous; also Potassium phosphate.
- Choleraic cramps*.
- Chorea*, St. Vitus' dance, involuntary movements and contortions of the limbs, with mute appealing look for sympathy.
- Chromatopsia*, spasmodic vision of sparks or of rainbow colours, abnormal condition of optic nerve fibre.
- Closing of the windpipe*, a spasmodic sudden attack, shrill voice, suffocating cough; also a dose of Potassium phosphate.
- Colic*, flatulent, of children, with drawing up of legs.
- Colic*, forcing the patient to bend double, pain eased by friction, warmth, and belching of gas.
- Colic*, in umbilical region, forcing the patient to bend double, muscular contractions.
- Colic*, remittent, gripes, crampy pain, if associated with acidity; also Sodium phosphate.
- Constriction of chest and throat*, with spasmodic, dry, tickling cough.
- Convulsive twitching of the corners of the mouth*, abnormal action of motor nerve fibres.
- Convulsions*, with stiffness of the limbs or of the body, thumbs drawn in, fingers clenched; if convulsions occur in children, give Calc. phos. alternately. Over stimulation of nerve fibres.
- Cough*, true spasmodic, coming in fits, paroxysms; if accompanied with a spit, see Expectoration.
- Cramp*, of the fingers, or writers' cramp.
- Cramp* in any part of the body requires this remedy.
- Cramp*, of the legs, or indeed in any part of the body. Nerve disturbances of the posterior roots of the spinal nerves, afferent fibres, conveying sensation, causing feeling of cramp, &c.
- Crampy pain*, in stomach or bowels, with a feeling as if tightly grasped with a band.
- Cramp*, spasm of throat, closing of the larynx.
- Deafness*, arising from weakness of the ends of the auditory nerves.
- Dulness of hearing*, from disease of the auditory nerve fibres.
- Dulness of sight or vision*, from weakness of the optic nerve (conductor).
- Dysentery*, with crampy pain, muscular spasms, eased by bending double, by warmth, or friction.
- Dysentery*, with crampy stomach-ache, eased by warmth.
- Epigastric pains* at pit of stomach, nipping, griping, with short belching of wind giving no relief, and clean tongue.
- Epileptic fits*, sometimes the result of vicious habits, which must be restrained; for spasms, stiffness of the limbs, clenched fists or teeth, chief remedy Potassium chloride; Calcium phosphate may have to be alternated.

VIII.—*Magnesium Phosphate* = *Magnesia Phosphorica*. xliii.

*Mag. phos.*

---

*Epigastric spasms*, cramp in the stomach, with clean tongue, crampy pain as if a band were tightly laced or drawn round the body.

*Eyelid*, drooping of, also Potassium phosphate.

*Eyes*, affection of the, with sensitiveness to light, or contracted pupils.

*Eyes*, vision affected, seeing sparks, colours before the eyes.

*Face-ache* (neuralgic, rheumatic), stinging, shooting like lightning, darting about, and remittent; if with watery secretions, Sodium chloride.

*Fits*, for the muscular contractions, twitchings, and spasms, an intercurrent remedy.

*Flatulence*, with nipping pain, and short belching of gas, giving no relief; clean tongue.

*Glottis, spasm of the*, causing contraction of the opening of the windpipe, a struggle for breath, and a feeling of suffocation, sometimes with stiffness of the limbs.

*Gravel*, windy pain; deposit in urine, Sodium sulphate.

*Hands, involuntary shaking of*, affection of the muscles.

*Headaches*, very excruciating, with tendency to spasmodic symptoms.

*Headaches* (neuralgic, rheumatic), shooting or stinging, shifting pain, and intermittent.

*Hiccough*, convulsive and spasmodic.

*Hooping cough*, beginning as a common cold, Ferric phosphate as first remedy, but for the convulsive fits of nervous cough ending in a whoop, give Magnesium phosphate steadily.

*Illusions, optical*, Diplobia, Spectra, &c.

*Indigestion*, with spasmodic cramping pain, and a clean tongue.

*Intermittent fever*, with cramp of the calves.

*Labour pain*, spasmodic, with cramp in legs.

*Labour pain*, crampy, excessive expulsive efforts.

*Laryngismus stridulus*, cramp or spasm of the larynx (windpipe), also called "child crowing."

*Limbs, pains in* (neuralgic, rheumatic), very vivid, darting about, shifting and remittent.

*Menstrual colic*; the chief remedy in ordinary cases.

*Menstruation*, painful, or pain preceding the periodic flow.

*Mobility*, power of motion, or locomotion deficient.

*Motor nerves, spasmodic disturbances of*, require this remedy.

*Nape of neck, pains in*, very sharp, shooting, boring, shifting, and remittent.

*Nerve fibres* (white), when in an abnormal condition do not propagate the motor impulse sent to them in an equal or regular manner, and cause by sudden irregular interrupted action on the muscles, intermittent reflex action, spasmodic muscular contractions. Hence spasms, cramps, lockjaw, shaking of the hands, palsy, neuralgia with sudden darting pain, and all such ailments find their remedy in this salt, the natural constituent part of the conductors or white nerve fibres. Mechanical influences may also act as a stimulus to the nerve fibres, and if it be excessive,

- or unequal in strength, they interfere with the normal action of the fibre, and spasmodic and persistent contractions may result. In scientific experiments, sudden excessive motor stimuli applied to the ends of the white nerve fibres produce similar phenomena, whether mechanical or chemical.
- Neuralgia*, intercostal (between the ribs), of a drawing, constrictive kind; spasms from cold, without fever.
- Neuralgia* in the head, pains darting and very intense. If inflammatory or congestive, with feeling of weight or pressure, give Ferric phosphate alternately.
- Neuralgic pains* in any part of the body.
- Pains*, bodily, when the phenomena of sensation is too acute, and pain excruciating, or spasmodic. Pain in ends of nerve fibres.
- Pains* coming on periodically, very acute.
- Pains*, neuralgic, in any part, when darting or shooting along the nerve.
- Pains*, spasmodic, in the stomach or bowels, griping, cutting, drawing, so as to bend the body double, increased on the slightest muscular movement, and clean tongue.
- Palpitation*, sudden, of the heart, when a purely spasmodic affection.
- Palsy*, agitans, involuntary shaking and trembling of the hands or limbs, or of the head; an affection of the muscles. Also Calcium phosphate.
- Palsy*, muscular paralysis, caused by a disturbed or diseased condition of the efferent nerve fibres, which convey the motorial stimuli to the muscles. Also Potassium phosphate.
- Paralysis*, of white nerve fibres. Also Calcium phosphate.
- Photophobia*, intolerance of light, this remedy internally, and externally by tepid syringing.
- Piles*, pains cutting, darting, very acute, often like lightning so sharp and quick, in external piles; also as tepid lotion.
- Puerperal convulsions* in, an intercurrent remedy.
- Retention of urine*, inability to pass water from spasmodic constriction; after use of catheter, a sensation as if the muscles did not contract; for fever, if present, Ferric phosphate.
- Rheumatism*, acute, of the joints, for violent pain as intercurrent remedy.
- Rheumatic fever*, excruciating spasmodic pain, this as intercurrent remedy.
- Sensibility*, want of, deadening of the white nerve fibres as of the eye, etc., requires this cell-salt.
- Shaking* of the hands, trembling, even when caused by alcoholism.
- Shaking*, spasmodic trembling of the muscles in any part of the body; also Calcium phosphate.
- Smell, loss of*; or perversion of the sense of smell, under certain conditions, not connected with cold; a course of this remedy.
- Sparks before the eyes*—photopsia.
- Spasmodic affections* of the eyelids (twitching).

VIII.—*Magnesium Phosphate* = *Magnesia Phosphorica*. xlv.

*Mag. phos.*

---

*Spasmodic cough* at night, with difficulty of lying down, constrained feeling.

*Spasmodic pains* and affections of almost any kind.

*Spasmodic pains* of the abdomen, as in dysentery, ameliorated by pressure and doubling up.

*Spasm* of the throat, on attempting to swallow liquids, sensation of choking.

*Squinting*, spasmodic, in children; give also Calcium phosphate.

*St. Vitus' dance*; chief remedy.

*Stammering*, spasmodic; to strengthen the white nerve fibres and remove the spasmodic action of the muscles; Potassium phosphate for nervousness. Begin your speech with the teeth closed.

*Stomach, cramp in*, intensely painful constriction of the muscles of the coat of the stomach. This remedy and hot applications.

*Strabismus*, spasmodic squinting. When in children, give Calcium phosphate alternately. If caused by worms; Sodium phosphate.

*Stricture*, spasmodic, of the bladder.

*Tcething*, convulsions, cramps, without fever; in alternation with Calcium phosphate.

*Tctanus* (lockjaw); this remedy must be moistened and rubbed into the lower gums *very* frequently.

*Tetanic spasms*, abnormal condition of nerve fibre, which may be induced by sudden abstraction of moisture from the fibre cells.

*Toothache*, if hot liquids ease the pain; but if the application of cold ease the pain, it is inflammatory, and must be treated with Ferric phosphate.

*Toothache* (neuralgic, rheumatic), very intense and shooting, eased by warmth.

*Tonic spasms*, violent contraction and rigidity of muscles during longer or shorter intervals.

*Urine*, spasmodic retention in, abnormal conditions of the molecular constitution of the nerve fibres. On injecting water into the vessels of a muscle, strong contractions take place, due to the effect of the fluid on the *terminations* of the nerves.—*Schiff*.

*Vaganismus*, this condition requires also Ferric phosphate.

*Windpipe*, spasmodic closing of.

*Writers' cramp*, or cramp of the fingers of violinists and pianists.

*Yawning*, with excessive spasmodic straining of the lower jaw.

**N.B.—ON SELECTING A REMEDY**, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

9.—*Sodium Chloride* = *Natrum Muriaticum*.

*Nat. mur.*

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Sodium chloride*; they arise from a disturbed balance of the molecules of this salt, which is a constituent of all solids and fluids of the body. Its presence regulates the proper degree of moisture of solids and proper amount of water of the fluids in the organism.

All *Ailments* of any kind when the salivary glands secrete too much saliva. The tongue has a clear slimy appearance, or small bubbles of frothy saliva extend along its sides; and when there exists an involuntary flow of tears or watery discharge; and when there are increased watery secretions, discharges, from any of the mucous membranes, with co-existing want of moisture, *i.e.*, diminished secretions, in some other portion of the mucous linings; salt taste.

*Dynamic conditions*, weakness with drowsiness, watery vomiting, etc.  
*Anæmic conditions*, blood thin, watery.

*Anasarca*, accumulation of serum, water, in the areolar tissues of the body; dropsy.

*Aphthæ*, thrush, with flow of saliva; this remedy and Potass. chlor.

*Asthma*, with profuse frothy mucus; in alternation with Potas. phos.

*Blisters*, eruptions, with clear watery contents, leaving thin scabs.

*Bowels, costive*; with drowsiness, or waterbrash, dribbling of saliva from the mouth during sleep, etc.

*Bronchitis*, acute inflammation of the windpipe, with frothy and clear watery phlegm, loose and rattling, and sometimes coughed up with difficulty.

*Bronchitis*, chronic, bronchial catarrh, "Winter Cough," with any of the above symptoms.

*Catarrhs*, chronic, of bloodless patients, the mucus has sometimes a salty taste.

*Catarrhs* of any of the mucous linings, as of mouth, nose, windpipe, bowels, and other passages, with watery, transparent, frothy discharges. Also Calcium phosphate.

*Chilliness*, not arising from having newly taken a cold, wateriness of the blood, and almost habitual feeling of coldness in the back, with characteristic appearance of tongue, etc.

*Chlorotic conditions*, like "green sickness," if any of above symptoms are present.

*Cold* in the head, with clear, watery discharge. Calcium phosphate as an intercurrent remedy.

*Colds*, causing vesicular eruptions with watery contents, which burst and leave thin crusts or scabs.

*Coldness, feeling of*, principally in the back; clear, watery spit.

*Nat. mur.*

*Constipation*, when arising from want of moisture, dryness, of the mucous linings of the bowels, with watery secretions in other parts, watery vomiting, watery eyes, excess of saliva in the mouth or on the tongue; inability to expel the facies, requires Calcium fluoride.

*Cornea, blister on the*, of the eye.

*Coryza*, "running cold," with watery, clear, frothy discharge.

*Cough*, with excess of watery secretions.

*Cough*, in consumption, chronic, frothy spit.

*Cough*, with frothy, watery expectoration, salt tasted.

*Dandruff*, white scales on scalp, sometimes co-existing with watery secretions from the mouth, nose, or eyes.

*Deafness*, from swelling of the tympanic cavity, with watery condition of the tongue as above, or watery secretions.

*Delirium*, occurring at any time, with starting of the body, wandering delirium, and muttering, frothy tongue; fever requires also Ferric phosphate.

*Diarrhœa*, with watery, frothy, slimy stools.

*Diphtheria*, if face be puffy and pale, with drowsiness, watery stools, flow of saliva, or vomiting of water; if the latter be greenish, Sodium sulphate.

*Dropsy* and dropsical swellings of any of the subcutaneous areolar tissues of the body. Also Sodium sulphate.

*Drowsiness*, excessive and unnatural sleep, sometimes with saliva dribbling from the mouth.

*Eczema*, white scales. See external application, page i.

*Eczema*, eruptions with watery contents.

*Effusions*, serous, poor in albumen; note also if other symptoms characteristic of a disturbed condition of this cell-salt are present.

*Eruptions* of small vesicles or blisters, with colourless watery fluid, forming into thin scabs or crusts, which fall off and readily form again.

*Exudations* on the skin or mucous lining, occurring after inflammations, when watery, serous, and poor in albumen.

*Eye*, blister on the cornea.

*Eyes*, discharge of clear mucus from, or flow of tears with obstruction of the tear duct. Also Ferric phosphate.

*Eyes*, neuralgic pains in the, periodically appearing, with flow of tears. *Eyes*, watering.

*Eyes*, affection of, with secretion of water, and flow of tears, causing scalded skin or eruption of small vesicles; sensitiveness to light may require Magnesium phosphate.

*Eyes*, white spots on the cornea; this remedy also externally, daily syringing the spot.

*Eyelids, granulated*, with or without secretions of tears.

*Face-ache*, with constipation; tongue showing a clear mucous slime, and little frothy bubbles at its edge.

*Face-ache*, with vomiting of clear phlegm or water.

*Nat. mur.*

*Fingers, blistering festers on*, containing watery fluid, often caused by arsenical wall papers.

*Glands*, salivary, chronic inflammation of, with corresponding symptoms, excess of saliva, etc.

*Glands*, lymphatic, chronic swelling, if with corresponding watery symptoms.

*Glands*, sebaceous, swelling of.

*Gleet*; this remedy and Calcium phosphate.

*Gonorrhœa*, with scalding, the characteristic secretions for which this salt has to be given. Also Calcium phosphate.

*Gonorrhœa*, chronic, transparent watery slime.

*Hay Fever*, for the watery discharge from the eyes and nose; the lotions may also be syringed up into the nostrils; for the feverishness, Ferric phos.; the depression of breathing, Potass. phos.

*Headache*, dull, heavy, with profusion of tears, and drowsiness, sleep not refreshing.

*Headaches*, with constipation, from torpor and dryness of a portion of the internal mucous membrane; when the tongue is clean, or covered with clear watery mucus, has frothy edges, much saliva.

*Headaches*, with vomiting of transparent phlegm or water.

*Hæmorrhage*, bleeding; blood pale red, thin, watery, not coagulating.

*Herpetic eruptions*, occurring alone or during the course of a disease.

*Herpes* or tetter, an inflammation of the skin, accompanied by small blebs, blisters, or watery vesicles.

*Herpes-zoster*, as second remedy.

*Hooping-cough*, if the mucus is frothy, clear, and stringy.

*Indigestion*, with vomiting of clear frothy water, or stringy saliva.

*Indigestion* and pain, with water gathering in the mouth.

*Influenza*, with watery, frothy expectoration, running at the nose, great sleepiness. For the fever and bruised feeling in the back, the limbs, or the bones, give Ferr. phos. alternately. These salts when used early, will often prevent the development of the disease.

*Intertrigo*, soreness of skin of children, with watery symptoms, also Sodium phosphate.

*Jaundice*, with drowsiness and any of the symptoms present, peculiar to this group of ailments.

*Leucorrhœa*, ("Whites") a watery, scalding, irritating discharge.

*Legs jerking involuntarily*, fidgets, or jerking, starting during sleep.

*Lethargic state*, excessive drowsiness, with jerking or starting of the limbs, falling asleep constantly when a symptom of disease.

*Looseness of the bowels*, with watery stools; avoid excessive use of salt.

*Lungs, inflammation of*, if there is much loose rattling phlegm, clear, serous, and frothy, sometimes coughed up with difficulty.

*Malignant symptoms*, with drowsiness, etc.

*Measles*, if there is an excessive secretion of tears or saliva; as an intercurrent remedy.

*Menstruation*, discharge thin, watery, or pale.

- Menstruation*, thin watery blood ; also Potassium phosphate as an intercurrent remedy.
- Morning sickness*, with vomiting of watery frothy phlegm.
- Mumps*, with much salivation.
- Nerve pains*, neuralgic, recurring at certain times, with flow of saliva or involuntary tears.
- Neuralgia*, periodic, with great flow of saliva or tears ; also Mag. phos.
- Neuralgia*, darting, shooting along the nerve fibre, but accompanied by flow of saliva or involuntary tears.
- Edema of lungs*, acute ; excessive, serous, frothy secretions.
- Pains*, neuralgic, with involuntary flow of tears or saliva, when caused by irritation in the fifth and also facial nerve ; causes dilatation of the nutrient vessels of the glands, and a great increase of their activity and watery secretions.
- Pains* in the eyes, also when occurring periodically, with flow of tears, sometimes smarting.
- Palpitation*, with anæmic condition, watery blood, dropsical swellings, etc.
- Pemphigus*, skin disease, fluid from blisters, blebs, clear like water.
- Pleurisy*, when serous effusion has taken place during and after its course.
- Polyuria*, if the symptoms correspond, and there be also waterbrash.
- Preputial œdema*. Also Sodium sulphate.
- Ranula*, a tumour, swelling, of the glands below the tongue.
- Rheumatic Fever*, after the second remedy, and where the characteristic symptoms of this group indicate it.
- Rheumatic gouty pain*, if symptoms of tongue, or watery discharges or secretions, etc., correspond.
- Rheumatism* of the joints, chronic ; if tongue or other symptoms correspond, and if joints crack.
- Rupia*, blisters, not pustular eruptions.
- Salivation*, excess of saliva, whether existing alone or accompanying any other disease.
- Scarlet Fever*, with drowsiness, twitchings, or vomiting of watery fluids.
- Scales*, white, on the scalp ; Potassium sulphate chief remedy.
- Serotal œdema*, with serous infiltration. Also Sodium sulphate with erysipelatous condition.
- Secretions*, discharges, if frothy, clear, watery.
- Secretions*, if clear, transparent, serous ; but rich in albumen, Calcium phosphate.
- Secretions*, if serous, clear, and poor in albumen.
- Secretions* on the skin, watery, not sticky, with other corresponding symptoms ; if not yielding to this, use Sodium sulphate.
- Shingles*, with the characteristic symptoms of this group, indicated at the heading of this remedy.
- Sick headache*, with vomiting or coughing up of clear watery or stringy mucus. Also Calcium phosphate.

1. IX.—Sodium Chloride = *Natrum Muriaticum*.

*Nat. mur.*

---

*Skin affections*, with white scales.

*Skin, chafing of*, in infants; generally with watery secretions; also Sodium phosphate.

*Sleep, excessive*, is traced to an excess of moisture in the brain substance.

*Sleepiness*, natural amount of sleep unrefreshing, feeling tired in the morning on awakening.

*Sleepiness*, constant and excessive inclination to sleep, when accompanied with one or other of above characteristic symptoms.

*Small-pox*, with salivary flow, confluence of pustules, and drowsiness.

*Stings of insects*. Apply the lotion externally as soon as possible; the remedy may also be taken internally.

*Stomach-ache*, with much saliva, water gathering in the mouth; if this remedy does not suffice, the coating of tongue may indicate Potassium chloride or Potassium sulphate.

*Sunstroke*. The pathological conditions of this affection arise from sudden abstraction of moisture in the tissues at the nape of the neck. Sodium chloride is the chief remedy in these conditions.

*Swellings*, dropsical, puffiness, much saliva, or skin peeling in flakes.

*Sycosis* (affection of the bearded part of face), if the (watery) symptoms correspond.

*Syphilis*, chronic. Serous exudations, etc.

*Teething*, with much dribbling and flow of saliva, caused by disturbed condition of this cell-salt, which, if acting normally, regulates such secretions.

*Throat enlargement*, goitre, if with watery secretions; Calcium phosphate chief remedy.

*Throat*, inflammation of the mucous lining, with transparent frothy mucus covering the tonsils.

*Thrush*, with salivation.

*Tongue*, coating slimy, clear, and watery, and when small bubbles of frothy saliva cover the sides.

*Toothache*, with involuntary flow of tears.

*Toothache*, with great flow of saliva.

*Typhoid* or malignant conditions, during the course of any fever, such as twitchings, with great drowsiness, watery vomiting, etc.

*Typhus Fever*, when the stupor and sleepiness are very great.

*Uvula, relaxed*, if there is much saliva. See also Calcium fluoride.

*Vomiting* of transparent, watery, stringy mucus.

*Vomiting* of watery fluids (not acid), or froth.

*Water brash*, watery fluid coming up the throat, not acid tasted; often accompanied by constipation.

“*Whites*,” Leucorrhœa, watery, smarting discharges, after or between the periods.

*Winter cough*, bronchial, transparent secretions.

*N.B.*—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

10.—Sodium Phosphate = *Natrum Phosphoricum*.  
Nat phos.

The Diseases or pathological conditions forming this group must be healed or treated with *Sodium phosphate*; they arise mainly from excess of lactic acid, composed of carbonic acid and water. This cell-salt decomposes, splits up, the lactic acid in venous blood, and fixes or takes up the carbonic acid, and carries it to the lungs to be exhaled.

*All Ailments* in which there are symptoms of acidity; deposit on the tongue of a thin, moist, creamy coating (gold-coloured) like honey, sometimes covering the tongue as if with moist yellow sugar; or the soft palate has a yellowish creamy look.

*Abrasions*, gastric, portions of the coating of stomach or intestines being off, superficial ulceration. Pain after food, sour risings.

*Acidity*, sour risings; a course of this remedy to correct the excess of lactic acid. Attention to diet. A course of this remedy in alternation with Ferric phosphate to strengthen the digestion.

*Anus, itching at*, from worms, especially at night when warm in bed. Also injections of the solution.

*Appetite, loss of*, indigestion felt slightly; on rising in the morning the tongue has a thin moist creamy deposit at the back, or as if raw or yellow sugar had been partaken of.

*Chafing* of the skin. See Ailments above.

*Colic*, of children, with symptoms of acidity, such as green, sour-smelling stools, vomiting of curdled milk, etc.

*Diarrhœa*, caused by excess of acidity, stools sour-smelling, green.

*Diphtheritic throat*, falsely so-called (not true), when the tonsils are covered with a yellow creamy coating, and the back part of the roof of the mouth looking creamy yellow, and coating of the tongue moist creamy, or gold-coloured.

*Dyspepsia*, with acid risings, either occasionally or frequently; this remedy, and Ferric phosphate before food.

*Ears, sore*; the outer part of the ear about the seam, with slight thin cream-like scabbing, and the deposit on the tongue looks as if yellow raw sugar had been eaten.

*Ears, one ear red, hot, and frequently itchy*, accompanied by gastric derangement and acidity.

*Eczema*, with symptoms of acidity, secretion creamy, honey coloured.

*Erythema*, "rose rash," this remedy and Ferric phosphate.

*Exudations* from the mucous linings, red and raw appearance of these, with soreness and chafing.

*Eyes*, discharge of golden yellow creamy matter.

*Eyes, inflammation of*, conjunctivitis, discharge of yellow creamy matter, the lids glued together in the mornings; note also conditions of tongue, and back of palate, or if sour risings occur.

*Face red and blotched*, yet not feverish, with gastric derangement and acidity; see tongue and palate.

*Nat. phos.*

---

*Face white* about the mouth or nose ; yellow creamy look of palate or tongue.

*Flatulence*, with sour risings.

*Gastric derangements*, with symptoms of acidity.

*Gastric ulcerations*, pain and indigestion, sour taste in the mouth.

*Giddiness*, with gastric derangement, acidity, and want of appetite, or dim gold coloured creamy coating on the tongue.

*Headache*, when after taking thick sour milk.

*Headache* on the crown of the head ; on awakening in the morning, creamy appearance of the back part of the palate, yellow moist tongue.

*Headache*, severe pain, as if the skull were too full, frontal or occipital, with nausea or sour slimy vomiting.

*Headache*, very severe, with intense pressure and heat on the top of the head, as if it would open, if Ferric phosphate does not suffice.

*Heartburn*, if with symptoms of acidity ; note the tongue.

*Indigestion*, with characteristic tongue indicating this remedy.

*Indigestion*, and severe pain after food, or coming on two hours after, with acid (sour) risings.

*Itching* at lower orifice of the bowel from worms.

*Intermittent fever*, with vomiting of acid, sour masses.

*Morning sickness*, with vomiting of sour masses or fluids.

*Nausea*, sickness, with sour risings.

*Nose, picking at the*, generally associated with acidity and worms.

*Pain* after food, sour risings, or creamy appearance at the back of palate.

*Pains*, various, if the tongue, tonsils, or the palate has a golden-tinged deposit, like cream, and honey coloured.

*Paleness of face* or bluish florid complexion, and sour risings after food.

*Perspirations*, acid, excessively sour smelling.

*Scabs*, if golden yellow, like honey.

*Secretions*, discharges of creamy consistency, and acid.

*Secretions*, discharges yellow like honey, and if acidity exist.

*Secretions*, discharges, causing soreness of skin.

*Sickenings headaches*, ejection of sour froth.

*Skin*, soreness, chafing in little children, also Sodium chloride.

*Sore patches on skin*, red and moist, loose stools; if offensive, putrid smelling, Potassium phosphate alternately.

*Sores*, with yellow creamy discharge. This effete organic substance is thrown out for want of Sodium phosphate.

*Sterility*, with acid secretions from vagina.

*Stomach ache*, accompanied by acid risings.

*Stomach ache*, when worms are present.

*Stomach, ulceration of*; pain in one spot after food, and sometimes sour risings, loss of appetite.

*Squinting*, occasionally, if caused by intestinal irritation from worms ; there are often acid risings, or symptoms peculiar to this group of ailments.

Nat. Sulph.

*Teeth, grinding of*, in children during sleep.

*Throat affection*, the tonsils being coated with a deposit, having a yellow creamy or gold-coloured tinge.

*Throat and tonsils, inflamed*, with a creamy golden-yellow covering.

*Throat, sore*, raw feeling with a moist deposit on the tongue in the morning on rising, looking yellow as if raw (brown) sugar had just been partaken of. For feverishness, Ferric phosphate.

*Tongue, coating at the back*, moist creamy, or golden-yellow. When Sodium phosphate is medicinally required, and excess of lactic acid has to be reduced in the venous blood, the tongue has generally its characteristic appearance, or there is an acid taste in the mouth.

*Tonsils, catarrh of*, covered with a golden-yellow tinged exudation from an acid condition of stomach.

*Ulcers*, ulceration of the stomach, vomiting of sour fluids, or of a dark substance like coffee grounds; also Ferric phosphate before and after meals and rest.

*Ulceration of the bowels*; Ferric phos. may also be required alternately.

*Urine, incontinence of*, in children, with acidity.

*Uterus, discharges from the*, acid, sour smelling.

*Vomiting of acid (sour) fluids*, not food. This remedy to remove the acidity, and a course of Ferric phosphate to follow.

*Vomiting of curdled masses and acid fluids*.

*Water-brash*, with acidity.

“*Whites*,” discharge, creamy or honey coloured, or acid and watery.

*Worms, intestinal, long*, or thread worms, with characteristic symptoms of acidity, or picking of the nose, occasional squinting, pain in the bowels, restless sleep.

**N.B.**—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

11.—Sodium Sulphate = Natrum Sulphuricum.

Nat. Sulph.

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with *Sodium sulphate*. They arise from a disturbance in the molecular motion of this salt in the tissues, preventing elimination of sue water from the tissues as is produced by oxidation of the organic substances.

*All Ailments*, in which there is accumulation of water in the areolar tissues, or yellow watery secretions on the skin or yellowish scales forming on eruptions of vesicles; including those ailments marked by excessive secretion of bile and derangement of the liver, gravel, sand in the urine, &c.; and those characterised by a dirty greenish-gray or greenish-brown coating at the root of the tongue.

*Nat. Sulph.*

*Ague*, intermittent fever in all its stages requires this special liver remedy.

*Arthritis*, or gout, acute; this remedy, and Ferric phosphate.

*Bile*, vomiting of, with bitter taste, headache, giddiness and lassitude.

*Biliousness*, excess of bile, bitter taste in the mouth, vomiting of bitter fluids, greenish-brown or greenish-gray tongue, or greenish diarrhoea, dark bilious stools. White or gray coated tongue requires Potassium chloride, and marks the *want* of bile.

*Bilious colic*, with bitter taste in the mouth, and grayish or brownish green coating at the root of the tongue.

*Bilious fever*, remittent. See intermittent fever.

*Bowels*, heat in the lower, with green bilious discharges.

*Chafing of the skin*, in children, with bilious symptoms. Ext. use, p. i.

*Condyloma*, a soft fleshy excrescence at anus, of syphilitic origin.

This remedy internally and externally.

*Diabetes*; chief remedy. In health the liver so elaborates the chemical property of the sugar that on passing to the heart and by the vena cave inferior to the lungs it is turned into lactic acid. In diabetes the function of the liver is perverted, and sugar passes unchanged into the blood, and is excreted in the urine, causing great waste and destruction of tissues and emaciation.

*Diarrhoea*, stools dark, bilious, or of green bile.

*Diphtheria*, in, vomiting of green water; as intercurrent remedy.

*Dropsy*, simple, invading the areolar tissues of the body.

*Drowsiness*, often the precursor of jaundice, when there exists a grayish or brownish-green coated tongue, or other decided bilious symptoms, this remedy and Sodium chloride alternately.

*Eczema*, affection of the skin, vesicles, eruptions, containing yellow watery secretions.

*Erysipelas* ("rose"); smooth, red, shiny, tingling or painful swelling of the skin; for fever, Ferric phosphate.

*Face*, sallow, or jaundiced, with biliousness.

*Gastric derangement*, with bitter taste in the mouth.

*Giddiness*, with bilious coating on the tongue, or bitter taste in the mouth:

*Gout*, in acute attacks, also Ferric phosphate. Chronic gout, this remedy alone.

*Gravel*, with gouty diathesis, in bilious subjects.

*Headache*, sick, with bilious diarrhoea, or vomiting of bile; bitter taste, colicky pain.

*Headache*, with giddiness, greenish gray coated tongue.

*Intermittent fever*, in all its stages, requires this remedy chiefly.

*Jaundice*, arising from vexation, with bilious green evacuations, or greenish-brown coated tongue, or sallow skin, yellow eyeballs.

*Lead colic*, this remedy frequently; 1x or 2x trituration.

*Liver*, irritable, bilious attack, too much bile; if after excessive study or mental work, also Potassium phosphate.

*Edema*; smooth swelling, infiltration.

- Pemphigus*, watery vesicles or blebs over the body, wheals containing a yellow watery secretion. If bloody watery, Potassium phos.
- Podagra*, gout in the feet, acute and chronic cases. Abstinence from wine and malt liquors.
- Polyuria simplex*, excessive secretions of urine, if diabetic.
- Preputial œdema*; this remedy and Sodium chloride.
- Scales*, yellow, forming after the breaking of vesicles or blisters on the skin.
- Scrotal œdema*, also Sodium chloride.
- Secretions*, with or without vesicles (blisters), which are yellow watery, with irritable liver.
- Sick headache*, with bad or bitter taste in the mouth, giddiness, or vomiting of bilious matter.
- Skin affections*, moist, with yellowish scales, and predisposition to bilious derangements.
- Skin affections*, with vesicular eruptions containing yellowish water.
- Skin, chafing of*, with bilious symptoms.
- Skin*, œdematous inflammations of.
- Tongue*, coating of the; dirty, brownish green coating, or grayish green.
- Urine*, sandy deposit, or sediment, gravel.
- Urine*, lithic deposits, brick-dust-like colouring matter in the water, and associated with gout. Uric acid requires Potassium chlor.
- Vertigo*, giddiness, dizziness, gastric derangement, with excess of bile.
- Vomiting*, bilious.
- Vomiting*, morning sickness, and bitter taste in the mouth.
- Vomiting* of bile, with bitter taste in the mouth.
- Vomiting* of greenish water; also if it occurs during acute fevers, etc.
- Yellow fever*. If it assumes the form of severe bilious remittent fever, and there is excess of bile; vomit greenish-yellow, brown, or black. Ferric phosphate for the fever in alternate doses.

N.B.—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt in this index, as these are of importance.

## 12.—Silica = Silicea.

The Diseases forming this group must be healed or treated with this cell-salt, as they have their seat either in the connective-tissue, the periosteum, the skin, the hair, the nails, or the sheaths, of the nerve fibres, of which this salt is a natural constituent.

All Ailments with *suppurations* require this remedy at first to promote the discharge of pus till all *infiltrated* parts have disappeared. Also those ailments which are connected with the periosteum (the fibrous skin covering all bones), or those affecting the connective-tissue sheaths covering nerve-fibres; also all *suppurations* which do appear deep-seated, and the pus (matter) thick and

yellow. With those seated on ligaments and tendons, there is often very little pus. It promotes painlessly the process of suppuration, accumulation, and maturing of pus. It is required so long as there are infiltrated parts present. Also indurations, conditions in which swellings with accumulated matter undergo a process of hardening; also some reflex affections connected with the nerves as in toothache.

*Abscess*, for, if Potassium chloride has not blighted the swelling, and matter has formed, the chief remedy to promote the discharge of pus, matter. For the throbbing, Ferric phosphate.

*Abscess*, glandular, if Potassium chloride has not blighted it, and matter forms, this remedy to bring the matter forward to discharge externally. If continuing to ooze, Calcium sulphate.

*Boils*, suppurating small inflamed tumours, swelling owing to formation of pus (matter). To shorten and alleviate this process, Silica is the best remedy; for the throbbing, Ferric phosphate.

*Boils*, little lumps, not mattering, blind.

*Breasts*, inflammation of the, "weed," this remedy after Potassium chloride, should matter threaten. Also Calcium sulphate.

*Carbuncles*, this remedy after Potassium chloride, to mature the tumour and discharge matter; for the malignant symptoms, Potassium phosphate. External use, page i.

*Chilblains*, festering, require Calcium sulphate; for itching, Potassium phosphate.

*Dulness of hearing*, with swelling and catarrh of the eustachion tubes, and of the cavity of the drum of the ear.

*Ear*, inflammatory, swelling of the external meatus.

*Face-ache*, with concurrent appearance of small nodules, lumps the size of a pea appearing on the scalp.

*Feet*, habitual perspiration of; suppression thereof, followed by other ailments.

*Glands*, suppurating, to shorten this process. If all the infiltrated parts have discharged their contents, and matter still oozes; give Calcium sulphate.

*Headaches*, with concurrent appearance of small lumps or nodules the size of a pea on the scalp.

*Hip-joint disease*, to prevent or control suppuration and heal the parts.

*Indurations*, hardening, as of a "stye on the eyelid," the hardening of substance in a part after the acute stage of matter forming.

*Injuries*, neglected cases, if festering, threatening to suppurate.

*Mastitis*, "weed," for the suppuration, to control the formation of pus.

*Ozoena*, with foetid, offensive discharge from the nose, when the affection is seated in the sub-mucous connective tissue or periosteum this remedy is required; when in the mucous lining Potassium phosphate, which is also necessary for the heavy odour. Also syringing with a solution of the remedies.

*Perspiration of the feet*, when excessive, or with heavy odour.

*Perspiration of the feet*, when suppressed by a chill.

- Sebaceous glands*, suppuration of.
- Secretions*, mattery, bloody mattery; foetid and unhealthy pus, Potassium phosphate.
- Stye* on the eyelid; also as a lotion to remove it, and to hasten the discharge painlessly. If there is much inflammation about the eye, give also a few doses of Ferric phosphate.
- Suppurations*, excessive, and when discharging after the infiltrated portions have discharged their contents.
- Suppuration* slow and torpid, to bring the matter.
- Suppurations* (festers) having their seat in the cell-substance of the connective tissue. All deep-seated suppurations, including those on tendons, ligaments, and bone.
- Suppurations* of joints, to control the formation of pus.
- Sweat* about the head, in children.
- Swellings*, lumps, which become hard after threatening to suppurate.
- Syphilis*, chronic, with suppurations or indurations.
- Tongue*, induration of, (hardening).
- Toothache*, when very violent at night, when neither heat nor cold gives relief, and when caused by chilling of the feet.
- Toothache*, when the pain is deep-seated, and in the periosteum or fibrous membrane covering the root, and abscess forming.
- Toothache*, caused by sudden chill to the feet, when damp from perspiration. (reflex.)
- Ulcers* of the lower limbs; if this does not suffice to arrest discharge of matter, after all soft and infiltrated parts are emptied, give Calcium sulphate. Unhealthy looking matter, Potass. phos.
- Ulcers*, when deep-seated, and the periosteum is affected.
- “*Weed*,” gathered breasts, mastitis, when matter is forming, in alternation with Potassium chloride to disperse matter if formed, to hasten the suppuration and discharge of “laudable pus.”
- Whitlow*, to assist and control the formation of pus, and to stimulate the growth of new nails.
- Wounds*, when discharging thick yellow matter, and the suppuration deep-seated; if discharge of matter continues after all infiltrated parts have emptied their contents, Calcium sulphate will heal the sore. Foetid or brownish matter requires Potassium phosphate.
- Wounds*, suppurating, as first remedy; Calcium sulphate if not healing from torpidity of tissues.

*N.B.*—ON SELECTING A REMEDY, read always the first two paragraphs under each Cell-Salt of this index, as these are of importance.

The great advantages and simplification of medicaments by the new treatment with bio-chemic remedies, their safety and certainty, may be shown by a few examples ; and their relative position to such remedies as are used in Homœopathic and Allopathic treatment.

The great desideratum in medicine is certainty as to *the* right remedy. The more drugs to choose from, the more uncertain the success.

SMALL POX.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.*</i>
IV. Ferr. phos. V. Kali.mur.	Primary fever, Aconite, Bell., Verat Vir., Bry.	Saline laxatives, Opium, Henbane, Sar- racenia, Effervescent Citrate of Magnesia,
V. Kali mur.	Eruptive stage, Ant. Tart., Thuja., Sulph.	Compound Rheubarb Powder, Astringents, Quinine, Bark and Nitric Acid, Ale, Wine,
VII. Kali sulph.	Retrocession, Camph., Sulph., Cupr. Acet.	Mercury, Actea, Pus- tules to anoint with Olive Oil, Glycerine, and Lime Linament,
VI. Kali phos. IX. Natrum mur.	Secondary fever, Confluent cases, Ars., Bapt., Hydrast., Opi., Lachesis, Bry., Rhus., Sulph., Phos., Merc., etc.	Nitrate of Silver, Puncturing, Collodion, Gutta Percha and Collodion, Mercurial Ointment, Tincture of Iodine, Sulphur, Lin- seed or Yeastpoultices,
II. Calc. sulph.	Suppurative stage, Ant.tart., Merc., Apis.	Oxide of Zinc Oint- ment.

Complications, such as Pneumonia, Pleurisy, Erysipelas, Glossitis, or Glandular Swellings will rarely occur if Ferric phosphate be more or less frequently alternated with the chief remedy given for each stage. External applications of the remedies as lotion, warm or cold, are admissable.

\* The latest text-book of Lauder Brunton, Examiner in Materia Medica, London, dispenses with *all* prescriptions for this disease, and gives no treatment.

ERYSIPELAS.

Mortality in England, 2000 annually.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.</i>
	Erysipelas, smooth, non-vesicular	No distinction in the treatment of vesicular and non-vesicular Erysipelas.
XI. Sodium sulph. IV. Ferric phos.	Simplex, phlegmonous, idiopathic, or traumatic, in all its stages, Acon., Bell., Bry., Puls., Apis., Ars., Carbo. Veg., Nit. Ac., Lach., Sulph., Verat. vir., etc.	Castor Oil, Aloes, Senna, Magnesia, Rhubarb Pills, Blue Pill, Comp. Rhubarb Powder, Carbonate of Ammonia, Tincture of Perchloride of Iron, Iodine, Belladonna, Sulphurous Acid, Digitalis, Rhus toxicodendron, Tartar Emetic, Chlorate Potash, Quinine, Turpentine, Colchicum, Port Wine, Porter, Brandy, Fomentations, Poultices, Inunction with lard, Dusting with flour or ground rice powder, Collodion, pencilling boundary lines with Nitrate of Silver or Iodine Tincture, Incisions to evacuate pus.
V. Kali mur. IV. Ferric phos.	Erysipelas, vesicular (blistering), Acon., Rhus., Bell., Merc., Verat. Vir., Nux. Vom., Canth., Sulph.	

Under either the Allopathic or Homœopathic treatment it is and cannot be but hazardous or difficult to select the right remedy among so many. And if the wrong one be chosen, what then? The loss of time and protracted sufferings of the patient must be a source of anxiety to the physician.

lx. SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS THERAPEUTICS.

SCARLET FEVER. SCARLATINA.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.</i>
V. Kali mur. IV. Ferr. phos.	Scarlatina simplex, Bell., Acon., Coffea, Sulph. Ars.	Carbonate of Am- monta, Acetic Acid or Vinegar and water, Inunction of hot lard.
V. Kali mur. II. Calc. sulph.	Scarlatina anginosa, Acon., Bell., Gels., Apis, Ammon. carb., Rhus., Merc. Biniod., Ac. Nit., Verat. Vir.	Emetics of Ipecacu- anha, Saline effervesc- ing draughts, Carbon- ate of Ammonia, Sponging with tepid water and vinegar, Cold affusion, Inunc- tion with lard, Scalp to be shaved if there be delirium.
VII. Kali sulph. VI. Kali phos. IX. Sod. chlor.	Suppressed rash, evening rise of temperature Scarlatina maligna. Ailan, Ac. Carbol., Ars., Lachesis, Hydr. Tabacum, Ac. Mur., Opi., Baptisia, Ac. Cup., Stram., Zinc., Hydrocyanic Acid, Sulph., Apis., Hellebore.	Maligna Demands stimula- tion from the first, Carbonate of Ammo- nia, Bark, Port Wine, Brandy, Quinine, Chlorine, Aconite, Hydrochlor- Acid and Ether, Acid drinks, Chlorate of Potash drinks, Cold affusion, Astringent gargles, Nitrate of Silver to throat, Salycilic Acid, Brandy, Ferric Per- chloride, Digitalis, Mercury of grey pow- der.
V. Kali mur.	Sequelæ, Glandular swelling, croupy cough, and deafness. Mer., Iod., Mur. Ac., Calc. Carb., Aurum, Sulph., Lyc., Sil., Hep. Sulph., Spong., Hyos., Hydras., Phos., Merc., Iod., Brom.	

Complications or Sequelæ rarely occur if Ferric phosphate be frequently alternated with the chief remedy, and the latter be administered until perfect recovery set in, no "dregs" are left. The remedies for sequelæ are, however, given, when, under the use of *other* therapeutics, they have set in.

PNEUMONIA, INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homeopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.</i>
IV. Ferric phos.	Acute & chronic stage, Aconite, Verat V., Phos, Bry., Chelid., Ant. tart.	Castor Oil, Aconite, Ammonium carbonate, Belladonna, Small doses of Opium, Bry., Acetate of Ammonia, Copper Acetate, Digi- talis, Iodide of Potas- sium, Iodide of Am- monium, Phosphorus, Quinine, Tartarated Antimony, Calomel, Veratrum viride, Leeches, Blisters, Sali- cylate of Soda, Senega, Serpentaria, Turpen- tine, Stupes, Wine or Brandy, etc.
IV. Ferric phos.	Congestive stage, Gels., Bell., Phos., Verat. Vir., Bry., Cactus.	
IV. Ferric phos.	Pleuritic complication Acon., Bry., Phos., etc.	
V. Kali mur. IX. Nat. mur.	Hepaticization,	
V. Kali mur. IX. Nat. mur.	Bronchial complicat'n Sputa white; frothy. Puls., Phos., Calc. carb., Hep. Sulph., Ant. Tart., Ipecac., Merc. sol., Sulph., Squilla, Ars., Chin., Spongia, Bryonia, Cham., etc.	
VII. Kali sulph. II. Calc. sulph.	Sputa yellow, greenish; purulent. Hydrastis, Kali bich., Sulph., Dig., Puls., Calc. carb, Bry., Lyc., Merc., Nux. vom., Phos., Carb. veg. etc.	

With the New Remedies this disease in its typical form can be cut short very rapidly by the use of only one remedy, Ferric phosphate; and Potassium chloride, as seen above, meets early secondary conditions.

TYPHUS FEVER.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.</i>
IV. Ferric phos. VI. Potass. phos.	Febrile symptoms, Aconite, Bryonia, Gelsemium, Cimic	Avoidance of active remedies at first especially. No specific known to cut short the disease. An emetic of Ipecacuanha wine, 30 to 60 grains of Compound Rhubarb Powder, diluted drinks of mineral acids, Hydrochloric, Phosphoric Acid, Chlorate of Potash. When the powers of life begin to fail, stimulants.
VI. Potass. phos.	Cerebral symptoms, Hyos., Bell., Verat Vir, Stramonium	
VI. Potass. phos.	Sleeplessness, Gelsemium, Bella- donna, Coffea	
VI. Potass. phos.	Prostration, Ac. Mur., Ac. phos., Arsen., Rhus.	
IX. Nat. mur.	Stupor, twitchings, Opium, Rhus. toxico- dendron	
VI. Potass. phos.	Partial paralysis, Rhus. tox., Strych., Galvanism	
VI. Potass. phos.	Putrescence, Carbo. veg., Arsen., Rhus. tox., Baptisia	

The specific remedy for this serious disease is easily recognised, and no difficulty presents itself in the choosing of *the* remedy, which meets the whole group of symptoms, which have so often baffled the efforts and anxious care of the physicians.

PUERPERAL FEVER AND MANIA.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.*</i>
V. Kali mur.	Fever, Acon., Bell., Bry., Merc., Hyos., Stram., Ars., Bapt., Puls., Nux. vom., Lach.	Aconite, Ammonia, Bromide of Potassium, Bark, Quinine, Phos- phoric Acid, Cod Liver Oil, Brandy, Wine.
VI. Kali phos.	Mania, Cannabis, Ind., Merc., Corr., Opi., Platina, Anrum, Actea Race- mosa, Verat. Vir., Ac. Phos., Ignatia, China, Verat. Alb., Cimic, etc.	Extract of Stra- monium, Extract of Opium, Morphia, In- dian Hemp, Sub- cutaneous Injections of Morphia, Chloroform inhalations, Chloral, Separation from family and friends†, Alkaline, Sulphate, Columba Tincture, Opium, Per- manganate of Potash, Turpentine.

Puerperal fever, so much dreaded on account of its subtle infectiousness, and very fatal under Allopathic treatment, requires but one remedy for its cure.

Puerperal Mania under the use of the biochemic measures becomes at once amenable to treatment, and in the simplest form, or in its various degrees of severity, a proportionally speedy cure may most reasonably be looked for. The cases of recovery have all been permanent and rapid throughout.

\* Some text-books have no treatment for the "child-bed" fever, only for the mania.

† Puerperal Fever Treatment, Lauder Brunton's Text-book.

NEURALGIA.

NEW TREATMENT.	<i>Homœopathic treatment.</i>	<i>Allopathic treatment.</i>
True neuralgia, darting, paroxysmal, VIII. Mag. phos.	Bell., Ars., Ver. vir., Acon., Spig., Coloc., Merc. S., Cham., Coff., China, Sulph., Quinine, Chelid., Cimicifuga, Gelsem., Sticta, Nit. of Strychina, Mag. sulph., Nux. vom., Staph., Verat. alb., Ran. bulb., Rhod., Arn., Bell. liniment, Phos., Ignatia, etc.	Aconitia Ointment, Acupuncture, Alcohol, Ammonium chloride, Ammon. valerianate, Amylonated nitrate, Aquapuncture, Atropine, Belladonna, Bebeern bark, Blisters, Brom. of Potassium, Caffeine, Connatis indica, Capsicum, Carbonic Acid, Chalmugara Oil, Chamomile, Chelidanium, Chloral and camphor, Chlorate of Potash, Chloroform, Ciminifuga, Cod Liver Oil, Croton chloral, Digitalis, Electricity, Ergot, Gelsemium, Ignatia, Iodides, Iron, Iodoform, Morphia, Mustard poultices, Marcein, Nux vomica, Nitro-glycerine, Oil of Cloves, Peppermint, Pulsatilla, Pyrethrum, Quinine, Salicylic Acid, Stavesacre, Sumbul, Thermo-cautery, Valerian, Valerianated Zinc.
Lachrymation or flow of saliva, IX. Sod. chlor.		
Inflammatory, Tic, IV. Ferric phos.		
Worse in the evening and heated atmosphere, VII. Potass. sulph.		
Worse in the night or only felt at night, I. Calcium phos.		
With depression, VI. Potass. phos.		

Seeing that the action of the New Remedies is so exact and well-defined, and so certain, surely every Medical man who desires the good of his patients will select from these for the scientific and rapid cure of the sick ; and all patients will be anxious to be treated, restored to health, in the new way, with safe and truly rational remedies.

# INDEX OF DISEASES AND REFERENCE TABLE OF THE NEW TREATMENT.

---

IN this Reference Table *numbers only* are appended to each disease for the sake of brevity. They refer to the twelve sections of the Therapeutical Index, and represent the remedies from No. 1 to No. 12 in the numerical order in which they are arranged, as seen from page i. to lvii.

The Dose, the Time of taking, and Directions for external applications, etc., will be found on page i.

The numbers show *which* remedies may have to be given in the different ailments, and must be looked up under the *corresponding number* in the Therapeutical Index as to *when* and for which special symptoms they ought to be given. For the special reasons *why*, see Dr. SCHÜSSLER's explanations referred to in the pages indicated. A careful study of the "Characteristics" from page 26 to 34, and of each section in the Therapeutical Index, will familiarize with the Pathology and leading symptoms of a disease, and the range of action of each of the cell salts. It is hoped this will form a Key to a correct selection of the required remedies for the treatment of the various diseases and their characteristic symptoms. Many diseases are found to pass through three evolutions or stages. With the appropriate cell salts, the intensity and duration of the malady in each stage can be greatly reduced, as may be noticed in inflammation of the lungs, etc., and

health soon restored. If the treatment of first stages be prompt, second and third stages may often be prevented, and the disease thus cut short, and suffering averted. Cases often become chronic and sometimes very tedious; not so here, where Nature is supplied with the natural substances and direct means of repair for the cells of the blood or of the tissues.

In cases where the *mucous membrane or linings* are affected, the characteristics of the secretions or discharges may be very various in colour or consistency, which explains the great number of remedies after such ailments.

It may be remarked, in those ailments where *Ferric phosphate* is recommended, it may be given alternately with any of the remedies specified, as those ailments incline to have inflammatory, congestive, or febrile tendencies. When a person is not able to judge of the exact length of time a remedy should be taken for a certain stage or certain symptoms, and cannot decide between two remedies if there are symptoms for both, he need not hesitate, but give both alternately until one or other symptom subside, for which they are given.

They are the safest medicines ever yet prescribed.

Dr. SCHÜSSLER wrote his Therapeutics for the use of medical men, and with their knowledge of symptoms and pathological conditions, without the aid of the Therapeutical Index, they can get all information in the concisely written pages of the book itself. But for others, the addition of the Therapeutical Index, with frequently repeated details, names of diseases, and characteristic symptoms, may be a help, as well as my alphabetical arrangement of the Reference Table.

M. D. W.

## Hints as to the Figures given after a Disease.

The numbers after each disease represent the Medicines which may be required at the different stages of the disease. If there is any uncertainty which to choose, read up the chapter with the corresponding number in the Therapeutical Index, p i. to lxxxiv., and compare the symptoms.

Those numbers *preceding* the dash represent the chief remedies, or those most likely to be required at the commencement (first stage) of an ailment.

When 4 stands *first*, symptoms for its use will predominate ; if *after* other numbers or a dash (—), it may be advisable to alternate it with *any* of the preceding numbers, not with the last only.

## A

- ABDOMEN, pains in ; p 46.  
 Abscess ; Nos. 5,—12,—2, alt. 4 ; also p 53.  
 Accidents, injuries from ; Nos. 4,—5, suppurating, 2, 12 ; also p 55.  
 Acidity ; Nos. 10,—4 ; p 31.  
 Acne, pimples ; No. 5.  
 Adhesions, recent ; No. 5 alt. 4.  
 Adynamic conditions ; No. 6,—9 ; also p 38.  
 After-pains, deficient ; No. 3,—6. if excessive, 8,—6 ; also p 57.  
 Ague, remittent fever ; 11.—4, 7 ; also p 59.  
 Albuminuria, acute kidney disease ; 4 alt. 5 ; also p 37.  
 Albuminuria, chronic—Albuminous urine ; No. 1 alt. 6 ; also p 57.  
 Amenorrhœa (suppressed periods) ; 6, 5, 7, 1 ; also p 57.  
 Anæmia, poverty of red blood : excess of white corpuscles ; Nos. 1, 4 ; also p 56.  
 Anæmic conditions ; Nos. 9, 6, 5, 1 ; also p 56.  
 Angina pectoris ; No. 8.—4, 6  
 Anæurism, recent ; No. 3 alt. 4 ; also p 31.  
 Anus, itching at ; Nos. 10, 3.  
 Anasarca : venous No. 11, hydramic No. 9 ; also p 60.  
 Aphthæ, thrush ; No. 5 alt. 6, 9 ; also p 45.  
 Appetite, loss of ; Nos. 4, 10, alt. 1.  
 Arthritis, gout ; Nos. 4, 11 ; p 37.  
 Articular Rheumatism ; Nos. 4,—5, 9, 8, 7 ; also p 36.  
 Asthma ; Nos. 6,—5, 9, 3, 8 ; p 49.  
 Asthma, bronchial ; No. 6.—expectorations, 5, 9, 3, 7.  
 Atrophy, wasting disease ; Nos. 6,—5,—9, 1.

## B

- BACK-ACHE ; Nos. 4,—5, 6, 1, 7, 8, 3, 9 ; also p 58.  
 Back, pain in, across the loins ; No. 4 alt. 5,—3.  
 Back, neuralgic pain in ; Nos. 8, 9.  
 Bilious derangement ; No. 5,—11.  
 Bile, biliousness, bitter taste in the mouth ; No. 11 ; also p 32.  
 Biliousness, liver derangement, white coated tongue ; No. 5.

- Bilious colic ; No. 11 ; also p 32.  
 Bilious fever ; No. 11 ; also p 32.  
 Bladder, inflammation of ; No. 4 alt. 5 ; also p 51.  
 Bladder, chronic inflammation of, catarrh ; No. 2.  
 Bladder, paralysis of ; No. 6.  
 Bladder, spasmodic action of ; No. 8 alt. 4.  
 Bleeding, hæmorrhage ; Nos. 4, 5, 6, 9, 3 ; also p 57.  
 Bleeding from wounds ; No. 4 ; if severe, also surgical aid, p 55.  
 Bleeding of the nose ; Nos. 4, 6 ; also p 57.  
 Bleeding of the gums ; No. 6 ; also p 42.  
 Blisters, vesicles, eruptions ; Nos. 5, 9, 11, 10, 6, 7, 1, 2 ; also p 52.  
 Blood-heat, rise of ; Nos. 7, 6.  
 Blood poisoning ; Nos. 6, 4,—5, 7.  
 Blood, rush of, to the head ; No. 4.  
 Blood-tumours ; No. 3 ; also p 31.  
 Blood-tumours, piles ; Nos. 3, 9, 7, 11 ; also p 48.  
 Blood around fæces ; No. 3.  
 Bloodlessness ; Nos. 1,—9, 6, 5.  
 Blood, loss of ; Nos. 4, 5, 6, 9, 3.  
 Blood, putrid, septic ; No. 6 ; also p 29.  
 Blows or falls ; Nos. 4,—5, suppurating 2 ; also p 55.  
 Boils ; Nos. 4 alt. 5, 12, 2, 6, 3 ; also p 33.  
 Bones, broken ; Nos. 1,—4, 5 ; also p 29.  
 Bone disease, Rickets ; Nos. 1, 6 ; also p 56.  
 Bone diseases ; Nos. 1, 12, 3, alt. 4 ; also p 56.  
 Bones, weak ; No. 1.  
 Bowed legs, in children ; No. 1.  
 Bowels and stomach, pain in ; Nos. 4, 5, 8, 10, 7, 11 ; also p 46.  
 Bowels, costive ; Nos. 5, 9, 4, 3, 7.  
 Bowels, evacuations of, stools abnormal ; Nos. 5, 7, 11, 10, 9, 2.  
 Bowel complaints ; see Diarrhœa ; p 47.  
 Bowels, heat in lower ; Nos. 4, 3, 11, 5.  
 Bowels, inflammation of, No. 4,—6  
 Brain-fag ; No. 6. Brain fever, phrenitis ; Nos. 4, 9, 5, 1.  
 Breasts, inflammation of, "Weed;" Nos. 4 alt. 5,—12, 2 ; also p 54.  
 Breath offensive, fœtid ; No. 6.  
 Breathing short, hurried ; No. 4.  
 Breathing short, on exertion ; No. 6.  
 Bright's disease, disease of the kidneys ; No. 1 alt. 6 ; also p 37.  
 Bronchitis, chronic ; Nos. 4,—7, 9, 11, 5, 1, 2.  
 Bronchitis ; Nos. 4,—with expectoration, 5, 7, 9, 1, 2 ; also p 36.  
 Bronchial catarrhs, with expectoration ; Nos. 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 1, 2, alt. 4 ;  
 also p 49.  
 Bronchial irritation ; No. 4.  
 Bronchial asthma ; No. 6 alt. 4, 5, 9.  
 Bronchocele, goitre ; No. 1 ; also p 54.  
 Bruises ; Nos. 4,—5, suppurating 12, 2 ; also p 55.  
 Bubo ; Nos. 4,—3, 6.  
 Bunion ; Nos. 5, 3,—4.  
 Burns ; No. 5 ; suppurating ; No. 5 alt. 2 ; also p 53.

## C

- III.—CALCIUM FLUORIDE=Calcarea fluorica ; pages 31, viii.  
 I.—Calcium phosphate=Calcarea phosphorica ; pp 29, iii.  
 II.—Calcium sulphate=Calcarea sulphurica ; pp 33, vi.  
 Calcium sulphate, its function ; p 64.  
 Cancer ; Nos. 6, 1, 8, 2, 3, 5, 12.  
 Cancer, epithelial ; No. 7 ; pp 32, 85, 86, 3, xxxviii.  
 Cancrum oris ; No. 6 ; also p 44.  
 Canker, gangrenous, thrush ; Nos. 5,—9,—6.  
 Carbuncles ; Nos. 5, 12, 2, 6, alt. 4.  
 Carditis ; Nos. 4,—5, 9,—6.  
 Catamenia, menstruation ; p 57.  
 Catamenia, period, excessive ; Nos. 3, 6, 5, 9.  
 Catamenia, suppressed ; Nos. 5, 7, 6.  
 Catarrh, colds ; Nos. 4,—5, 9,—7, 2, 1.  
 Catarrh of the stomach ; Nos. 4, 5, 7.  
 Catarrh, chronic, in anemia ; No. 1 alt. 4, 9.  
 Catarrh, cold, on the lining membranes ; Nos. 4, 5, 9, 7, 10.  
 Catarrhal fever ; No. 4 ; also p 35.  
 Cataract ; probably No. 7 ; also p 32.  
 Cataract in Diabetes ; Nos. 11, 7,  
 Cavity of the mouth ; p 44.  
 Cephalhæmatoma, blood-tumours ; No. 3 ; also p 56.  
 Cerebritis ; Nos. 4, 9, 5 ; also p 36.  
 Chafing of skin, or scalding, soreness ; Nos. 10, 9, 6.  
 Chancre ; Nos. 5, 6, 3 ; also p 54.  
 Chaps of the skin ; No. 3 ; also p 52.  
 Characteristics of the inorganic tissue salts ; p 26.  
 Chattering of the teeth, nervous ; Nos. 6, 8.  
 Chattering of the teeth from cold, shivers ; No. 4.  
 Cheek, sore and hot ; No. 4.  
 Cheek, bony-hard swelling ; No. 3.  
 Cheek, swollen ; No. 5 alt. 4, 12.  
 Chicken pox ; Nos. 4, 5, 9.  
 Chilblains, recent, itching ; No. 6.  
 Chilblains, suppurating ; No. 2.  
 Chills, feeling of cold ; No. 4.  
 Chiliness, chronic feeling of, not from cold ; Nos. 9, 6.  
 Chlorotic conditions ; Nos. 6, 9, 1.  
 Chlorosis (“green sickness in females”) ; Nos. 1,—6, 4.  
 Choleric, choleraic dysentery ; Nos. 6, 5.  
 Choleraic cramps ; No. 8 alt. 6.  
 Chorea, St. Vitus’ dance ; No. 8 ; also p 59.  
 Chromatopsia, sparks before the eyes ; No. 8.  
 Coatings of the tongue ; Nos. 5, 7, 10, 11, 6, 9 ; also p 44.  
 Coldness, feeling of, in the back, not from chill ; Nos. 9, 6 ; from  
 chill and cold, No. 4.  
 Cold in the chest ; No. 4.  
 Cold in the chest, with expectoration ; Nos. 4,—5, 7, 9, 3, 2, 1.  
 Cold in the head ; Nos. 4,—5, 9, 7, 10, 1, 6 ; also p 48.

- Colds, predisposition to ; No. 4 alt. 1.  
 Colds, chills ; No. 4.  
 Colds, with eruptions on the mouth ; Nos. 9, 10, 7, 5.  
 Colic, of children, gripes ; Nos. 10,—8, alt. 4.  
 Colic, spasmodic, flatulent ; No. 8.  
 Colic, bilious ; No. 11 ; also p 32.  
 Collapse, syncope ; No. 6.  
 Commotio cerebri, functional disturbances of the brain ; p 40.  
 Complaints of children, during dentition ; p 42.  
 Concussion of the brain ; Nos. 6, 4, 8, 1.  
 Congestions ; No. 4.  
 Constipation, costiveness ; Nos. 5, 9, 4, 7, 3, 11.  
 Constitutional tonics, for blood corpuscles and nervous matter ;  
     Nos. 1, 4, 6.  
 Constitutional weakness ; No. 1,—6.  
 Constituents, inorganic, of the body ; p 5, i.  
 Constriction of chest and throat ; No. 8.  
 Consumption, with expectoration ; Nos. 1, 7, 9, 5, 2, 6,—4.  
 Consumption of the bowels ; Nos. 5,—1, 6, 10.  
 Convalescence, during ; No. 1 ; also p 29.  
 Convulsions, fits ; Nos. 1, 8.  
 Convulsions, spasms, from teething ; Nos. 8,—4 ; also p 42.  
 Convulsive twitchings ; Nos. 8, 1.  
 Cornea, abscess on, of the eye ; Nos. 5,—12, 2.  
 Cornea, blister on ; Nos. 5, 9 ; also p 42.  
 Cornea, ulcers on the, of the eye ; No. 2.  
 Cornea, white spots on ; No. 9.  
 Coryza, running cold ; No. 9 alt. 4,—7 ; also p 48.  
 Coryza, dry, stopped, cold in the head ; Nos. 5, 3.  
 Costiveness, constipation ; Nos. 5,—9, 7, 3,—4.  
 Cough, acute ; No. 4 alt. 5 ; p 49.  
 Cough, acute, from elongated uvula ; No. 3 alt. 4.  
 Coughs, without expectoration, true spasmodic ; No. 8.  
 Cough, with expectoration, Nos. 4,—7, 9, 5, 3, 1, 2.  
 Cough in consumption ; Nos. 4, 7, 5, 9, 2, 1.  
 Cough (stomach cough) ; Nos. 5, 9, 10,—4.  
 Cramps and other nervous affections ; p 59.  
 Cramp, spasms of all descriptions ; Nos. 8,—1.  
 Craniotabes, wasting of the skull ; No. 1 ; also p 29.  
 Creaking of the tendons ; Nos. 4, 5.  
 Creeping, crawling, sensation, numb feeling ; No. 1 alt. 6.  
 Crossness in children, irritability ; No. 6.  
 Croup ; No. 5 alt. 4, 3, 1 ; also p 37.  
 Croupy hoarseness, not true croup ; No. 5 alt. 7.  
 Crusta lactea, scald head of children ; Nos. 5,—2, 1.  
 Cuts ; Nos. 4,—5.  
 Cuts, suppurating ; No. 2.  
 Crying, or screaming in children, nervous ; No. 6.  
 Cystitis, inflammation of the bladder ; No. 4 alt. 5.  
 Cystitis, chronic ; No. 2.  
 Cyst, sac containing morbid fluid ; No. 1.

## D

- DANDRIF, scales on the scalp ; Nos. 7,—9.  
 Deafness, inflammatory conditions ; Nos. 4,—5, 12, 7, 9.  
 Deafness, throat ; Nos. 5,—7, 9, 12 ; also p 41.  
 Deafness, with suppuration ; Nos. 2,—12, 6 ; also p 41.  
 Deafness, swelling in tympanic cavity ; Nos. 5,—9, 7, 12.  
 Deafness, from swelling of the glands ; Nos. 4,—5.  
 Deafness, from nervous weakness ; Nos. 6, 8.  
 Debility, general ; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Delicacy in growing girls and boys ; No. 1.  
 Delicate infants ; No. 1.  
 Delirium in fevers ; Nos. 4, 9, 6.  
 Delirium tremens ; Nos. 9, 6 ; p 41.  
 Depression of spirits and lassitude ; No. 6.  
 Development, stunted ; No. 1.  
 Diabetes mellitus, sugar in urine ; Nos. 11,—6 ; p 48.  
 Diarrhœa ; p 47.  
 Diarrhœa ; Nos. 5, 9, 10, 6, 7, 2,—4 ; also p 47.  
 Diarrhœa, bilious ; Nos. 11,—5 ; also p 47, xxxvii.  
 Diarrhœa from chill ; No. 4.  
 Diarrhœa in teething ; No. 1 ; also see p 47.  
 Diarrhœa, British cholera ; Nos. 5 alt. 6, 9, 8,—4.  
 Dilatation of heart ; Nos. 3,—6, 4.  
 Dilatation of blood vessels ; No. 3 ; also p 31.  
 Diphtheria ; Nos. 5,—4, 1, 3, 9 ; also p 33.  
 Diphtheria, malignant conditions ; Nos. 6, 9.  
 Diphtheria, with vomiting of green water ; No. 11.  
 Diphtheria, after effects of ; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Diphtheritic throat (falsely so called), yellow deposit ; Nos. 10, 4  
 Directions ; Therapeutical Index ; p i.  
 Discharges, mattery, tinged with blood ; No. 2.  
 Discharges, purulent, serous, mixed with blood, from the mucous  
 lining ; No. 6.  
 Discharges from mucous linings ; Nos. 5, 7, 9, 10, 2, 6. 1 ; also p 50.  
 Discharges, ichorous, putrid ; No. 6.  
 Disease, *i.e.*, disturbed cell life ; p 17.  
 Diseases of the brain and spinal cord ; p 60.  
 Diseases of the bone ; p 56.  
 Diseases of the kidney ; p 37.  
 Diseases of the mucous membrane (linings) ; p 50.  
 Diseases of the skin, eczema ; pages 51 and 52.  
 Diseases, catarrhal, with fever ; No. 4.  
 Dispiritedness, low spirits, debility ; No. 6.  
 Displacement of the uterus (womb) ; No. 3.  
 Disturbance of brain functions ; p 40.  
 Dizziness, vertigo, swimming of the head, nervous ; No. 6.—8.  
 Dizziness on stooping ; No. 4.  
 Dizziness and bile ; No. 11.  
 Dragging, pain in thighs and groins ; No. 3.

- Dragging, dull pain below the loins on the sacrum ; No. 3.  
 Dread of noise, over sensitiveness ; No. 6 ; dread of light ; No. 8.  
 Dropsy, œdema of the areolar tissues ; venous No. 9 ; hydræmic  
 No. 9 ; p 60.  
 Dropsy ; Nos. 11, 9 ; for cardiac or heart complications, Nos. 3, 6, 5.  
 Dropsy ; Nos. 11 or 9 ; for hepatic (liver complications), No. 5.  
 Dropsy ; Nos. 11 or 9 ; post scarlatinal and kidney complications  
 p 37 ; anæmia Nos. 1, 4.  
 Drowsiness, excessive ; No. 9 ; also p 30.  
 Drowsiness, when a precursor of jaundice ; No. 11 alt. 9.  
 Dryness of skin, suppressed rash, or perspiration ; No. 7 alt. 4.  
 Dulness of hearing ; Nos. 6, 8, 5, 7, 9, 12.  
 Dulness of sight, optic nerve weak ; No. 8,—6.  
 Dulness, want of energy ; No. 6.  
 Dysentery ; Nos. 5, 6, 4 ; also p 38.  
 Dysentery, with cramp ; No. 8.  
 Dysmenorrhœa, pains at the period ; Nos. 8, 4, 6.  
 Dyspepsia, indigestion ; Nos. 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 ; also p 46.  
 Dyspepsia and spasms, cramp ; No. 8.  
 Dyspnœa, short, hurried breathing, flapping of nostrils ; No. 4.  
 Dyspnœa, shortness of breath, with weakness ; Nos. 6, 4.  
 Dyspnœa, connected with fatty heart ; No. 6,—5.

## E

- EACH tissue and its own disease ; p 16.  
 Ear-ache, with discharge ; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 12, alt. 4.  
 Ear-ache, inflammatory, from cold, throbbing, cutting ; No. 4.  
 Ear-ache and swelling of glands ; No. 5.  
 Ear-ache, pain below the ear, or discharge of watery matter ; No. 7.  
 Ears, discharge from, of matter mixed with blood ; No. 2,—6 ; also p 41.  
 Ears, diseases of the ; p 41.  
 Ears, noises in, from blood-pressure ; No. 4.  
 Ears, noises in, nervous weakness ; No. 6.  
 Ears, hot or itchy ; No. 10.  
 Eczema, skin disease, from bad vaccine lymph ; No. 5 ; also p 30.  
 Eczema, with anæmia ; Nos. 1, 6.  
 Eczema, skin affection ; p 51.  
 Eczema, moist eruptions ; Nos. 9, 11, 10.  
 Eczema, scaly ; Nos. 5, 9, 10, 7.  
 Eczema, when crusts form ; Nos. 10, 2, 11, 1, 5, 6.  
 Effects of chemical affinity ; p 7.  
 Effusions, exudations ; p 35.  
 Effusions, when pus forms ; No. 2.  
 Emaciation, uncomplicated ; No. 1.  
 Embolus, clott of blood in blood-vessel ; No. 5.  
 Empyemia ; Nos. 12, 2.  
 Enamel of teeth or bone deficient ; No. 3.  
 Energy, want of ; debility ; No. 6.

- Enlargement of the heart, dilatation ; Nos. 3,—6.  
Enlargement of blood-vessels ; No. 3.  
Enteric, typhoid, or gastric fever ; Nos. 4,—7, 6, 5,—2.  
Enuresis, wetting the bed ; Nos. 4, 6, 10, 11 ; also p 51.  
Epigastric pains, spasms in the stomach ; No. 8.  
Epilepsy, falling sickness ; Nos. 5,—6 ; also p 59.  
Epistaxis, nose-bleeding ; Nos. 4,—6 ; also p 57.  
Epithelioma ; No. 7 ; also p 53.  
Eruptions on the skin, vesicular ; Nos. 5, 1, 9, 10,—4  
Eruptions, moist ; Nos. 9, 7, 11.  
Eruptions, pustular ; Nos. 2, 6 ; also p 50.  
Eruptions, to assist the rash in fevers ; Nos. 7, 5, 6.  
Erysipelas, “blistering rose ;” Nos. 5,—4, 7 ; also p 52 ; p lix.  
Erysipelas, smooth ; Nos. 11,—4 ; also p 52 ; p lix.  
Erysipelatous inflammations of the skin ; Nos. 11, 5,—4.  
Evacuations from the bowels, abnormal ; Nos. 5, 11, 6, 10, 7, 9, 2.  
Evacuations, foul, heavy odour ; No. 6.  
Evening aggravations in disease ; No. 7.  
Excessive hungry feeling, No. 6.  
Excrescences, hard, seated on the bone : No. 3.  
Excoriations, chafing of the skin ; Nos. 10, 9, 6.  
Exhaustion, weakness ; No. 6,—1.  
Exostosis, tumour, bony excrescence ; No. 3.  
Expectorations, sputa ; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 1, 3, 2, 6, alt. 4 : p. 50.  
Exudations, effusions on lining membranes ; Nos. 5, 9, 1, 7, 6 ; also  
p 35.  
Exudations, mattery ; Nos. 2,—6, 12.  
Exudations on the skin ; Nos. 5, 9, 1, 10, 11, 2, 6 ; also p 51.  
Eye, acute inflammation of the ; No. 4.  
Eye, blisters of the cornea of the ; No. 5 alt. 9.  
Eye, deep-seated ulcers of the ; Nos. 12, 2.  
Eye, superficial ulcer of the ; No. 5.  
Eye, watery discharge from the ; No. 9 alt. 4.  
Eyelids, abnormal drooping of the ; No. 6 alt. 8, 3.  
Eyelids, spasms, twitchings of the lids ; No. 8.  
Eyes, diseases of the ; p 42.  
Eyes, discharges from the, various ; Nos. 5, 7, 9, 10, 2.  
Eyes, bloodshot ; No. 4.  
Eyes, dry inflammation of the ; No. 4.  
Eyes, excited stare, when connected with disease : No. 6.  
Eyes, feeling of pressure in the ; Nos. 4, 5, 10, 7, 8, 6.  
Eyes, neuralgic pains in the ; Nos. 8,—4, 1.  
Eyes, rheumatic pains in the eyeballs or brow, from cold ; Nos. 4, 5.  
Eyes, sensitive, intolerance of light ; No. 8.  
Eyes, sore and watery ; No. 9,—4.  
Eyes, opacities spots on cornea ; No. 9.  
Eyes, vision affected ; Nos. 9, 7, 8, 6.

## F

- FACE-ACHE ; p 39.  
 Face-ache, neuralgic, rheumatic ; Nos. 4, 5, 8, 9, 6.  
 Face livid, sunken ; No. 6.  
 Face, redness of ; Nos. 4, 10.  
 Face sallow ; Nos. 11, 1.  
 Fainting and faintness ; No. 6.  
 Febrile and inflammatory conditions ; Nos. 4,—6, 7 ; p 35.  
 Feet, perspiration of, abnormal ; No. 12.  
 Felon, whitlow ; 4,—5, 12, 2, 6.  
 Ferric phosphate = Ferrum phosphoricum ; pp 26. XI.  
 Festers, gatherings ; 4,—5, 12, 2, 6 ; also p 53.  
 Feverishness, catarrhal, rheumatic ; No. 4.  
 Fevers, catarrhal, inflammatory ; No. 4.  
 Fever, rheumatic ; No. 4,—5, 9, 8, 7 ; also p 36.  
 Fever, typhoid, enteric, or gastric ; Nos. 4, 6, 7, 5, 9.  
 Fever, typhus ; Nos. 6, 9 ; p 37.  
 Fever, puerperal ; No. 5 ; p 37.  
 Fevers from blood poisoning ; Nos. 4, 6, 7.  
 Fingers, blistering festers on ; No. 9.  
 Fingers inflamed ; No. 4.  
 Fingers, suppuration, festers on ; Nos. 5, 12, 2, alt. 4.  
 Fissure of anus ; No. 3 alt. 10.  
 Fissures, cracks on the hands or fingers ; No. 3 ; p 52.  
 Fits, convulsion ; Nos. 8, 1,—6, 4.  
 Flatulence ; Nos. 8, 6, 5, 4, 7, 3, 10, 9.  
 Flooding ; Nos. 3,—6, 9, 5.  
 Flushed face ; Nos. 4,—10.  
 Fontanelles of infants, too long open ; No. 1 ; p 40.  
 Formation of tissue cells ; p 6.  
 Fractured bones ; Nos. 1,—4, 5 ; also p 55.  
 Freckles ; No. 1.  
 Frights, effects of ; No. 6.  
 Function-remedy, its power ; p 62.  
 Fungoid inflammation of joints ; No. 7 ; p 58.  
 Furuncle, fistula ; Nos. 5,—12, 2, 6, 4 ; also p 53.

## G

- GALL-STONES ; Nos. 1, 11 ; spasms from, No. 8.  
 Ganglion, incised tumours, as on the wrist ; No. 3.  
 Gangrenous conditions ; No. 6 ; also pp 29, 44.  
 Gangrene ; No. 6.  
 Gastric, Enteric, or Typhoid fever ; Nos. 6, 7, 5, 1, 9,—4.  
 Gastric derangements ; Nos. 4, 5, 10, 11, 7, 9.  
 Gastric ulcerations ; No. 10 alt. 4.  
 Gastritis, inflammation of stomach ; Nos. 4,—6 ; also p 46.  
 Gathered breasts, " Weed ;" Nos. 5,—12, 2, 6, alt. 4.  
 Giddiness, vertigo, No. 4 ; nervous, No. 6,—8.

- Giddiness, gastric ; Nos. 11, 10, 5.  
 Gland chronic enlargements ; Nos. 1, 5, 3,—4.  
 Glands, enlarged, Nos. 5,—4 ; chronic, No. 1.  
 Glands, lymphatic, discharging ; Nos. 12, 2,—6, 4.  
 Glands, salivary, inflammation of ; Nos. 4,—9, 5.  
 Glands, sebaceous, swelling of ; No. 9.  
 Gleet ; Nos. 9, 1.  
 Glottis, spasm of, at opening of windpipe ; No. 8.  
 Goitre, cystose enlargement of throat ; No. 1.  
 Gonorrhœa ; Nos. 5, 7, 6, 2 ; also p 54.  
 Gout, podagra, acute ; No. 4 alt. 11 ; also p 37.  
 Gout, chronic ; No. 11.  
 Gout, rheumatic ; Nos. 11, 9, 1,—4.  
 Gouty enlargement of joints ; Nos. 11, 1.  
 Gravel, sediment in urine ; No. 11, 5, 1.  
 Gravel, windy pain ; Nos. 8, 6.  
 Growths, hard, rough, on bony surfaces ; No. 3.  
 Gums, affection of ; Nos. 4, 5, 1, 3, 12.  
 Gums, bleeding of ; No. 6.  
 Gums, neuralgic rheumatic pains ; Nos. 4, 5, 3, 1.  
 Gumboils ; Nos. 5, 12, 2, 3,—4 ; also p 41.

## H

- HÆMATEMESIS, vomiting of blood ; Nos. 4, 5, 10.  
 Hæmorrhage, bleeding ; Nos. 4, 5, 9, 6 ; also p 57.  
 Hæmorrhage, uterine ; Nos. 3,—5, 6, 9, 4.  
 Hæmoptisis, spitting of blood ; No. 4.  
 Hæmorrhoids, piles, bleeding ; Nos. 5, 4, alt. 3.  
 Hæmorrhoids, piles, ailments causing them ; Nos. 9, 11, 7 ; also p 48.  
 Hæmorrhoids, piles, blind ; Nos. 3,—9, 7, 11.  
 Hair falling off ; No. 7.  
 Hallucinations, delusions ; No. 6.  
 Hands, involuntary shaking of, palsy ; Nos. 8,—1, 6.  
 Hay-asthma ; No. 6.  
 Hay-fever ; Nos. 4, 9, 5, alt. 6.  
 Head and face aches ; p 39.  
 Headaches ; Nos. 4, 10, 12, 7, 1, 5 ; also p 39.  
 Headaches, bilious ; Nos. 5, 11.  
 Headaches, nervous ; No. 6.  
 Headaches, neuralgic ; Nos. 8, 9, 1, 4, 7, 5.  
 Headaches, sick, rheumatic ; No. 5 alt. 4.  
 Hearing, dulness of ; Nos. 5, 7, 12, 9.  
 Hearing, dulness of, nervous causes ; Nos. 6, 8.  
 Heartburn ; Nos. 4, 10.  
 Heart-complaint, weakness of heart ; No. 6.  
 Heart, dilatation of ; No. 3.  
 Heart, intermittent action of ; No. 6.  
 Heated atmosphere, aggravating ailments ; No. 7.

- Heat and feverishness ; No. 4.  
 Heat, temperature of blood raised ; No. 7 alt. 4,—6  
 Herpes-zona, shingles ; Nos. 9, 5.  
 Herpes, tetter, eruptions ; Nos. 4, 9, 5, 1.  
 Herpetic eruptions ; Nos. 9, 5.  
 Hiccough, convulsive ; No. 8.  
 Hip-joint disease ; Nos. 4,—12 ; also p 56.  
 Hoarseness, from cold ; Nos. 5, 7 ; also p 49.  
 Hoarseness, from exertion of speaking ; No. 4 alt. 6.  
 Home-sickness ; No. 6.  
 Hooping-cough, first stage ; No. 8 alt. 4 ; also p 50.  
 Hooping-cough expectoration ; Nos. 5, 9, 7 ; also p 50.  
 Housemaid's knee ; No. 1 ; p 58.  
 Hunger, excessive, nervous ; No. 6.  
 Hunger, irregular, abnormal in children ; No. 10 alt. 4.  
 Hydrocele ; No. 1.  
 Hydrocephalus, water on the head ; No. 1 ; also p 29.  
 Hydrocephaloid conditions ; No. 1.  
 Hydrops-genu, dropsical effusion, swelling of the knee ; No. 1.  
 Hyperamia, blood accumulation ; No. 4 ; also p 27.  
 Hypochondriasis ; Nos. 6,—11, 5.  
 Hypopion, effusion of pus in the inner eye ; No. 12 ; also pp 43, 80.  
 Hysteria in females ; No. 6.  
 Hysterical fits ; No. 6.

## I

- ILL-HUMOUR, nervousness ; No. 6 ; also p 28.  
 Illusions, mental ; No. 6 ; also p 60.  
 Illusions, optical, of vision ; No. 8 ; also p 43.  
 Incontinence of urine, from muscular or nervous weakness ; Nos. 4,  
 6, 10.  
 Indications when and how to use the inorganic tissue-formers ; p 35.  
 Indigestion, dyspepsia ; Nos. 4,—5, 9, 7, 10, 6.  
 Indigestion pains ; p 46.  
 Indigestion, spasmodic, cramp ; No. 8.  
 Indurations, swellings from hardened matter ; Nos. 12, 3.  
 Infantile paralysis ; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Inflammation, catarrh of the bladder ; No. 4 alt. 5 ; also p 51.  
 Inflammations, catarrhal, rheumatic, all, at first ; No. 4 ; also p 35.  
 Inflammation of the uterus (womb) ; No. 4 alt. 5.  
 Inflammation of the serous membranes ; p. 36.  
 Inflammations, tending to suppuration ; Nos. 5, 12, 2, 6, alt. 4.  
 Inflammation of the lungs ; No. 4 ; expectorations ; Nos. 5, 9, 7,  
 6, 2, 1 ; also p 36 ; p lxi.  
 Inflammations, with effusions ; Nos. 7, 2, 6 ; also p 35.  
 Inflammations with serous effusions ; No. 9 ; serous-albuminous, No. 1.  
 Inflammatory conditions, acute and sub-acute ; No. 4.  
 Influenza, epidemic catarrh ; Nos. 4,—6, 5,—1, 7, 9.  
 Injuries from accidents, falls, blows, cuts, bruises, first stage ; No. 4.

Injuries, secondary complications ; Nos. 5, 12, 2 ; also p 53.  
 Insanity, mania, and other mental derangements ; No. 6 ; pp 86, 104.  
 Insomnia, uncomplicated ; No. 6 ; complications ; Nos. 4, 5.  
 Intermittent fever ; Nos. 11, 4 ; also p 59.  
 Intermittent febrile conditions ; Nos. 7, 4, 11.  
 Intertrigo, soreness, chafing of skin of infants ; Nos. 10, 9,—6.  
 Involuntary passing of urine in sleep ; Nos. 6, 4, 10 ; also p 51.  
 Iron in milk ; p 11.  
 Irritability, nervous, mental ; No. 6.  
 Irritation of the skin without eruptions ; Nos. 1, 6.  
 Irritation of the throat ; Nos. 4,—3, 10, 5.  
 Irritation in any part, with heat and pain ; No. 4.  
 Ischuria, suppression of urine ; Nos. 4, 8 ; also p 51.  
 Itching about the anus, from worms ; No. 10.  
 Itching of anus, with piles ; No. 3.

## J

JAUNDICE ; Nos. 5, 11, 9 ; also p 45.

## K

KALI MUR. or Potassium chloride ; see pp 30, xviii.  
 Kali phosphoricum = Potassium phosphate ; 28, xxvii.  
 Kali sulphuricum = Potassium sulphate ; pp 32, xxxvii.  
 Kidney disease, inflammatory ; Nos. 4,—5 ; also p 37.  
 Kidney disease, chronic (Bright's disease) ; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Knots, hardened kernels, stony-hard ; Nos. 3,—12, 5.  
 Knee, housemaid's ; No. 1.

## L

LABOUR PAINS, spurious or weak, lingering ; No. 6 ; also pp 98, 100.  
 Labour pains, spasmodic, crampy ; No. 8 ; p 57.  
 Lameness, paralytic, nervous exhaustion ; No. 6.  
 Lameness, rheumatic, recent ; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Laryngismus stridulus, spasm of wind-pipe ; Nos. 8, 1.  
 Lassitude, exhaustion of nerves ; No. 6.  
 Legs, jerking involuntarily ; Nos. 8, 9.  
 Lead colic ; Nos. 1, 10, 11, 2nd trituration.  
 Lethargic comatose state ; Nos. 9, 6.  
 Leuchæmia ; Nos. 1, 10.  
 Leucorrhœa ("Whites") ; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 1, 6.  
 Liebig on infinitesimals ; p 12.  
 Light painful to the eye ; No. 8.  
 Limbs, pains in the ; p 58.  
 Limbs, pains in the, neuralgic, spasmodic ; Nos. 8, 6 ; also p 58.  
 Lips, dryness and peeling of ; No. 7,—6.

- Liver complaint; Nos. 5, 11,—9; also pp 32, xxiii.  
 Liver complaint, jaundice; Nos. 5, 11, 9; also p 45.  
 Liver irritable, much bile; Nos. 11,—6.  
 Liver torpid, sluggish action of, dulness under the right shoulder blade; No. 5.  
 Lochia, natural flow after delivery offensive; No. 6.  
 Looseness of the bowels; Nos. 4, 9, 6, 11, 7, 5.  
 Looseness of teeth; No. 3.  
 Loss of blood; p 57.  
 Lumbago; No. 4 alt. 1.  
 Lung disease, with expectoration; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 2, 1, alt. 4.  
 Lungs, inflammation of, first stage; No. 4; also p 36.  
 Lungs, inflammation of, complications; see p 36.  
 Lungs, congestion of; No. 4.  
 Lungs, acute oedema of; Nos. 6, 9; also p 50.  
 Lupus; Nos. 5, 1.  
 Lymphatic glands; p 54.  
 Lymphatic glands, swelling of; Nos. 5, 1, 3, 12, 2, alt. 4.

## M

- MAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE=Magnesia phosphorica; pp 27, xli.  
 Malignant symptoms; Nos. 6, 9.  
 Madness, mania; No. 6; also pp 86, 104.  
 Mastitis, "Weed," inflammation of the breasts; Nos. 4, 5,—12, 2;  
 also p 54.  
 Mattery discharges, mixed with blood, purulent; No. 2; also p 35.  
 Matter, pus, various conditions of; Nos. 12, 2, 7, 6.  
 Measles; Nos. 4, 5,—7, 9, 11, alt. 4; also p 39.  
 Mechanical injuries, accidents; p 55.  
 Medical practice perfected; p 20.  
 Melancholia; No. 6.  
 Memory bad, loss of; Nos. 6, 1.  
 Meningitis, inflammation of the cerebro spinal membranes; Nos. 4,  
 —5, 9; also p 36, 35.  
 Menstrual colic, at the periods; No. 8 alt. 6, 4; also p 57.  
 Menstruation, monthly period, painful; Nos. 8, 4, 6; also p 57.  
 Menstruation, irregularities of; see Nos. 5, 7, 9, 6, 4.  
 Mental aberrations; No. 6; complications; Nos. 5, 7, 4, 9, 1.  
 Mobility, locomotion defective; Nos. 8, 6, 5.  
 Molecular movements; p 10.  
 More objections by a homeopath; p 61.  
 Morning sickness in pregnancy; Nos. 9, 5, 11, 10, 4, 3, 6.  
 Motor nerves, spasmodic disturbances of; Nos. 8,—6.  
 Mouth, excoriation of, soreness; Nos. 5, 6, 9.  
 Mucous membrane, diseases of; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 10, 2, 1, 6.  
 Mumps; Nos. 5,—9, alt. 4; also p 41.

## N

- NAILS, interrupted growth of ; Nos. 7, 12.  
 Nape of neck, pains in ; Nos. 4,—6, 8, 10, 9.  
 Natrum muriaticum = Sodium chloride ; pp 29, xlvi.  
 Nausea, feeling of sickness, retching ; Nos. 6, 9, 10, 11, 5.  
 Neck, glands of, swollen ; Nos. 5,—1, 12, 3.  
 Neck, pains in the, rheumatic, neuralgic ; p 58.  
 Nerve-fibres, motor, disturbances of ; No. 8.  
 Nerve-pain, neuralgia ; Nos. 8, 9, 6, 1,—4.  
 Nervous affections ; Nos. 6, 8.  
 Nervousness, sensitiveness, exhaustion ; No. 6.  
 Nettle-rash ; No. 6.  
 Neuralgia, inflammation, tic ; No. 4.  
 Neuralgia in any part ; Nos. 8, 6, 9, 1, 4, 5 ; p lxiv.  
 Neuralgic pains ; Nos. 6, 8, 9, 1,—4 ; also p 58.  
 Neuralgia of the teeth ; Nos. 4, 5, 9, 8, 1.  
 Night terrors, frightful dreams, not traceable to indigestion ; No. 6.  
 Noises in the head, nervous ; No. 6.  
 Noma, water canker ; No. 6.  
 Nose, nasal disease (ozæna) ; No. 12 alt. 6 ; also p 49.  
 Numbness ; creeping, crawling sensation ; Nos. 1, 6.  
 Numbers, numeral arrangement of remedies in Therapeutical  
 Index, p i.  
 No. 1. Calcarea phosphorica ; Calcium phosphate ; p iii.  
 No. 2. Calcarea sulphurica ; Calcium sulphate ; p vi.  
 No. 3. Calcarea fluorica ; Calcium fluoride ; p viii.  
 No. 4. Ferrum phosphoricum ; Ferric phosphate ; p xi.  
 No. 5. Kali muriaticum ; Potassium chloride ; p xviii.  
 No. 6. Kali phosphoricum ; Potassium phosphate ; p xxvii.  
 No. 7. Kali sulphuricum ; Potassium sulphate ; p xxxvii.  
 No. 8. Magnesia phosphorica ; Magnesium phosphate ; p xli.  
 No. 9. Natrum muriaticum ; Sodium chloride ; p xlvi.  
 No. 10. Natrum phosphoricum ; Sodium phosphate ; p li.  
 No. 11. Natrum sulphuricum ; Sodium sulphate ; p liii.  
 No. 12. Silicea ; Silica ; p lv.

## O

- ŒDEMA pulmonarium of the lungs ; Nos. 6, 9 ; p 50.  
 Œdema, swelling ; Nos. 5, 9, 11.  
 Ophthalmia, purulent discharge ; Nos. 2, 12, 7, 5, 10, alt. 4.  
 Orchitis ; Nos. 4, 5, 1 ; p 55.  
 Osteitis, inflammation of the bones ; Nos. 4,—12, 2, 1.  
 Os uteri, relaxed condition of ; Nos. 3,—4.  
 Os uteri, spasmodic contraction of ; No. 8 alt. 4.  
 Otitis, inflammation of the ear ; Nos. 4,—5, 12.  
 Ovarian neuralgia ; Nos. 4,—8, 6, 7.  
 Ozæna, ulcer of the nose, with very offensive discharge ; No. 6 alt  
 12 ; also p 49.

## P

- PAIN after food ; Nos. 4, 10, 5, 9, 7 ; also p 46.  
 Pain after food, with swelling ; No. 5.  
 Pain behind or under the ear, rheumatic ; Nos. 7,—12.  
 Pain below the heart or left side ; No. 6.  
 Pains, ailments worse in a heated atmosphere, and in the evening ;  
     No. 7.  
 Pains, inflammatory, congestive in any part ; No. 4.  
 Pains, colicky, not true spasms without diarrhœa ; No. 7.  
 Pains, chronic, rheumatic ; Nos. 5, 9, 1, 7,—4.  
 Pains during rest, rheumatic neuralgic ; Nos. 6,—1 ; also p 58.  
 Pains in cancer ; Nos. 4, 6, 8, 1.  
 Pains in the head, so called neuralgic, gray tongue ; Nos. 5,—4.  
 Pains in the head, as if seated in the bone ; Nos. 4, 1, 12.  
 Pains in stomach and abdomen ; p 46.  
 Pain in the left side below the heart ; No. 6.  
 Pains, laming, in sciatic nerve from the thigh downwards ; No. 6.  
 Pains, neuralgic ; Nos. 8, 9, 6, 1, alt. 4 ; gray tongue No. 5.  
 Pains, paroxysmal, or periodical ; Nos. 8, 9, 1.  
 Pains and stiffness of joints, acute and chronic ; Nos. 4, 5, 6 ; p 58.  
 Pains worse with hot or cold application ; Nos. 1, 12, 8, 4.  
 Palate sore and inflamed, or yellow-looking ; Nos. 4,—10.  
 Paleness of face ; Nos. 1,—6, 10, 9.  
 Paleness of gums ; Nos. 1, 6.  
 Palpitation of the heart ; 4,—6, 9, 7, 5.  
 Palsy ; No. 8 alt. 1, 6.  
 Palsy agitaus ; Nos. 8,—1, 6.  
 Paralysis ; Nos. 6,—8.  
 Paralysis, facial ; Nos. 6,—8.  
 Paralysis, creeping, locomoter ; Nos. 6,—4.  
 Paralysis of vocal chords, loss of voice ; Nos. 6,—4.  
 Paralytic conditions ; No. 6.  
 Pemphigus ; Nos. 11, 9, 6 ; also p 53.  
 Pericarditis, inflammation of the membrane surrounding the heart ;  
     No. 4 ; also p 36.  
 Periostitis ; Nos. 4, 12 ; see also p xv.  
 Peritonitis ; Nos. 4,—5 ; also pp 36, xv.  
 Perspiration, excessive ; Nos. 1, 6,—12.  
 Perspiration of the feet, excessive ; No. 12.  
 Perspiration checked ; Nos. 4,—7, 12.  
 Pharyngitis ; Nos. 4,—5.  
 Phlebitis ; Nos. 4, 5, 3,—6.  
 Phlegm, mucus, discharge of ; Nos. 5, 7, 9, 10, 3, 1 ; also p 50.  
 Photophobia, intolerance of light ; No. 8.  
 Piles, hæmorrhoids ; Nos. 3, 9, 7, 11 ; also p 48.  
 Piles, bleeding ; 3,—5, 4,—8.  
 Piles, internal or blind ; Nos. 3,—9, 7, 11.  
 Piles, external ; Nos. 3,—8, 5, 9, 11.  
 Pimples, acne ; Nos. 5,—4, 2.

- Pimples, vesicular, watery, moist ; Nos. 9, 10, 11.  
 Pleurisy ; No. 4.  
 Pleurisy, with effusion ; see Exudations, pp 36, 35.  
 Pleuro-Pneumonia ; Nos. 4, —5, 9 ; also p 36.  
 Pneumonia, inflammation of the lungs ; No. 4.  
 Pneumonia and complications ; Nos. 4, —5, 9, 7, 12, 2, lxi.  
 Potassium Chloride=Kali muriaticum ; pp 30, xviii.  
 Potassium phosphate=Kali phosphoricum ; pp 28, xxvii.  
 Potassium sulphate=Kali sulphuricum ; pp 32, xxxvii.  
 Powerlessness, conductile nerve force deficient ; No. 6.  
 Preputial oedema ; No. 11.  
 Products of oxidation, combustion ; p 9.  
 Professor Huxley's address ; p 15.  
 Prolapsus recti, falling down of lower end of bowel ; Nos. 3, 4, 6.  
 Prolapsus uteri (womb) ; Nos. 3, 6,—4.  
 Proud flesh ; No. 5.  
 Prurigo ; Nos. 1, 6, 10, 9.  
 Puerperal convulsions ; Nos. 8, 6,—1.  
 Puerperal "childbed" fever ; No. 5 ; also p 37.  
 Puerperal mania ; No. 6 ; also p 37, lxiii.  
 Pulse quick ; Nos. 4, 6.  
 Pulse intermittent ; No. 6.  
 Pulse low ; No. 6.  
 Purpura, land scurvy ; No. 6.  
 Pus, matter, fetid, unhealthy ; No. 6.  
 Pustules, nodules, suppurating ; Nos. 12, 2.

## Q

- QUINSY, abscess in throat ; Nos. 4, —5, 2.

## R

- RANULA, a tumour under the tongue ; Nos. 9,—4, 1.  
 Rash, eruptions, as of measles, etc. ; Nos. 5, 7, 6.  
 Recovery, during, after an illness ; No. 1.  
 Refutation of objections ; p 21.  
 Relaxed condition of elastic fibres ; No. 3 ; p 31.  
 Relaxed throat, elongated uvula ; Nos. 3, 10,—4.  
 Remittent fever ; Nos. 7, 11.  
 Restlessness, nervousness ; No. 6 ; also p 28.  
 Restlessness and irritability ; No. 6 ; p 28.  
 Retention of urine ; Nos. 8, 4, 5 ; also p 51.  
 Retinitis ; No. 4 ; also p 43.  
 Rheumatic fever ; Nos. 4,—5, 9, 8, 7 ; also p 36.  
 Rheumatic gouty pains ; Nos. 4,—11, 9, 5.  
 Rheumatic headache ; Nos. 4,—7, 5, 6.  
 Rheumatic pains of joints ; 4, 5, 7, 6, 1 ; also p 58.  
 Rheumatism, acute, articular ; Nos. 4,—5, 6, 7, 9, 8.  
 Rheumatism, chronic ; Nos. 5, 6, 9, 7, 1,—4.  
 Rickets, disease of bones in childhood ; No. 1.  
 Rupia, with blisters, not pustules ; No. 9.

## S

- SALIVATION, excess of saliva ; No. 9.  
 Sanious discharges, mixed with blood ; Nos. 6,—4.  
 Scabs on small vesicles, blisters ; Nos. 1, 10, 2, 12, 5, 6 ; also p 52.  
 Scales in eruptions, after oozing of vesicles ; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 6.  
 Scalds, burns ; Nos. 5,—2.  
 Scales on the head, Dandriff ; No. 7.  
 Scalp, affection of ; p 40.  
 Scarlet fever, Scarlatina ; Nos. 5, 7, 6, 9,—4 ; also pp 39, lx.  
 Sciatica ; Nos. 6,—8.  
 Scrofulosis and struma ; Nos. 5, 1.  
 Scrotal œdema ; No. 9.  
 Scald-heads of children, Scabs ; Nos. 5, 2, 1.  
 Scurvy ; Nos. 5, 6.  
 Sebaceous glands, swelling of ; No. 9 ; also p 52.  
 Sebaceous glands, suppurating ; Nos. 12, 2.  
 Secretions from any of the mucous linings or membranes ; Nos. 5, 7,  
 9, 10, 3, 1.  
 Secretions, mattery ; No. 2.  
 Sensitiveness, too keen ; No. 6.  
 Septic hæmorrhage ; No. 6.  
 Serous membranes, inflammation of ; pp 36, 35.  
 Shaking of the hands, involuntary trembling, palsy ; No. 8.  
 Shingles ; Nos. 5, 9.  
 Shivers, from cold ; No. 4.  
 Shortness of breath, asthmatic ; No. 6.  
 Shortness of breath, dyspncea, weakness ; No. 6,—4.  
 Shortness of breath, febrile condition ; No. 4.  
 Shyness, excessive blushing ; No. 6.  
 Sick headache ; Nos. 4,—5, 10, 9, 11.  
 Sickness and vomiting ; p 45.  
 Sighing, moaning ; No. 6.  
 Silica = Silicea ; p 33, lv.  
 Skin affections, eczema ; Nos. 5, 3, 9, 7, 11, 10, 1, 6 ; p 51.  
 Skin affections, eczema, eruption of vesicles ; Nos. 5, 9, 1, 11, 10, 6,  
 2—p 51.  
 Skin, chafing of, soreness ; Nos. 10, 9, 6 ; also p 52.  
 Skin diseases ; p 51.  
 Skin, hard or cracked, in palm of hand, etc. ; No. 3.  
 Skin, itchiness of ; Nos. 1, 6, 10.  
 Skin, hot, dry, burning feverishness ; Nos. 4, 7.  
 Skin scaling, peeling off freely ; No. 7 ; also p 52.  
 Skin and connective-tissue suppuration ; Nos. 2, 12, alt. 4.  
 Sleep, excessive, drowsiness ; No. 9.  
 Sleepiness and excess of bile : Nos. 9, 11.  
 Sleeplessness, wakefulness ; No. 6.  
 Sluggish circulation ; No. 6,—9.  
 Small doses adopted ; p 14.  
 Small-pox ; Nos. 5,—6, 9, 2 ; p 39.

- Small-pox, in, to promote the falling off of the crusts; No. 7; p lviii.  
Smell, loss of, not connected with cold; No. 8,—6.  
Sodium chloride = Natrum muriaticum; p 29, xlvi.  
Sodium phosphate = Natrum phosphoricum; p 31, li.  
Sodium sulphate = Natrum sulphuricum; p 32, liii.  
Softening of the brain; Nos. 6, 9,—1.  
Somnambulism, walking in sleep; No. 6.  
Sopor, drowsiness; p 30.  
Sores, inflammatory; Nos. 4,—5.  
Sores, mattery; Nos. 4,—12, 2.  
Sores, ulcerations; Nos. 4, 5, 7, 3, 2.  
Sores, excoriation of skin; Nos. 10, 9, 6,—2.  
Sore-throat; Nos. 4,—5, 10, 2.  
Sparks before the eyes; spasmodic; No. 8.  
Spasmodic cough, true spasm, convulsive; Nos. 8,—1.  
Spasmodic, short cough; Nos. 4,—5.  
Spasmodic pains and affections; No. 8,—1.  
Spasmodic twitching of the eyelids; No. 8.  
Spasmodic pain of abdomen (belly); No. 8; also p 46.  
Spasms, cramps; Nos. 8,—1; p 59.  
Spasm of the throat, sudden closing; Nos. 8, 1; from cold, 4,—5.  
Special Guide; p 35.  
Speech slow, inarticulate, in sickness; Nos. 6,—7.  
Spinal cord, softening of; No. 5,—6, 1.  
Spinal curvature; No. 1.; irritation; Nos. 4, 3, 1.  
Spinal weakness; Nos. 5,—1, 6.  
Spina ventosa; No. 8.  
Spitting of blood, bright, in streaks; No. 4.  
Splenitis, inflammation of the spleen; Nos. 4, 5.  
Sprains; Nos. 4, 5.  
Squinting, spasmodic; Nos. 8,—10.  
Stammering, spasmodic; No. 8.  
Starting, nervousness; No. 6.  
Sterility, under corresponding conditions; Nos. 10,—6.  
Stiffness of joints, rheumatic; Nos. 4,—5, 6, 7.  
Stiff neck, from cold; No. 4.  
Stings or bites of insects; No. 9.  
Stomach-ache; Nos. 4, 10, 8, 9, 7, 5.  
Stomach, colicky pain in, cramp; No. 8.  
Stomach, derangement of digestion; Nos. 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 7.  
Stomach, rumbling noise in; No. 5.  
Stomach, ulceration of; Nos. 10,—4.  
Stomatitis, ulcers of the mouth; Nos. 5, 6, 9; also p 45.  
Stools, evacuations very offensive; No. 6.  
Stone in the bladder; No. 1,—9.  
Strabismus, spasmodic; see squinting.  
Strabismus, after diphtheria; No. 6,—8.  
Strains; Nos. 4, 3.  
Stricture, spasmodic; No. 8,—4.  
Strumous conditions, glandular weakness; Nos. 5,—1.

- St. Vitus' dance ; No. 8.  
 Stumbling, tripping over trifles, weakness ; No. 6.  
 Stupor, low delirium ; Nos. 6,—9.  
 Stye on the eyelid ; No. 12 ; also p 43.  
 Summer diarrhœa ; p 38.  
 Sunstroke ; Nos. 9,—6.  
 Suppuration threatening ; Nos. 5, 12, alt. 4.  
 Suppurations in any part ; Nos. 12, 2,—3, 6 ; alt. 4 ; also pp 53, 33.  
 Sweat, excessive, perspiration ; Nos. 1,—12.  
 Swelling of the cheek ; Nos. 5, 3, 12, 2,—4.  
 Swelling with plastic exudation ; Nos. 5,—4.  
 Swellings, dropsical, simplex ; Nos. 9, 11, 1.  
 Swellings, lumps, hardened matter ; Nos. 12,—5, 3.  
 Sycosis ; Nos. 1, 9, 5.  
 Symptoms indicate the morbid states ; p 34.  
 Synovial membrane, inflammation of ; Nos. 4, 5, 9,—7.  
 Syphilis, acute, chronic ; Nos. 5, 9, 11, 12, 2, 3, 6,—4.

## T

- TABES DORSALIS ; No. 5 ; p 40.  
 The Inorganic Cell-Salts ; p i.  
 Teeth, too rapid decay of ; Nos. 1, 3.  
 Teething ; p 42.  
 Teething, gastric derangements during ; Nos. 10, 5, 4, alt. 1 ; p 42.  
 Teething, convulsions in ; Nos. 8, 1,—4.  
 Teething, irregular, too late ; No. 1.  
 Teething troubles ; No. 1.  
 Teeth, becoming loose, tender, abnormal condition ; No. 3.  
 Teeth, grinding of during sleep ; No. 10,—6.  
 Teeth, acute, rheumatic, neuralgic, tenderness of, and pain in the jaw ; No. 5.  
 Temperature high, in disease ; Nos 6, 7, alt. 4.  
 Tenalgia crepitans, creaking of the tendons ; Nos. 4,—5 ; also p 55.  
 Testicles, induration of ; No. 3.  
 Tetanus, lockjaw ; No. 8.  
 Tetanic spasms ; No. 8.  
 Therapeutics = molecular agents ; p 18.  
 Thread worms ; No. 10,—4, 5, 9.  
 Throat affection, soreness ; Nos. 4,—10, 5 ; nervous No. 6.  
 Throat sore, ulcerated ; Nos. 12, 2,—4.  
 Throat sore, swollen ; Nos. 4,—5.  
 Throat sore, gangrenous ; No. 6.  
 Throat enlargement, Goitre ; No. 1.  
 Throat, inflammation of ; Nos. 4,—5 ; palate yellow ; also No. 10.  
 Therapeutical Index, grouping of diseases under their specific cell-salts, p i.  
 Throat affections, catarrhal ; p 44.  
 Throat, inflammation of the ; No. 4.  
 Throat, red looking, soft palate yellow ; No. 10.

- Throat sore ; Nos. 4, 5, —3, 10.  
 Throat ulcerated ; Nos. 4, —5, 2, alt. 4.  
 Throat, goitrous enlargement of ; No. 1.  
 Throbbings, pulsations, painful ; No. 4.  
 Thrush of the mouth, with salivation ; Nos. 9, —5 ; fetid breath  
 No. 6.  
 Tic douloureux ; No. 4.  
 Time of dose, p i.  
 Tinnitus aureum, noises in the head ; Nos. 6, 4, 8.  
 Toe nail, ingrowing ; No. 5 ; also p 53.  
 Toes, chilblains ; No. 6.  
 Tongue, coating of ; Nos. 5, 7, 10, 11, 9, 6 ; also p 44.  
 Tongue cracked ; No. 3.  
 Tongue, dryness of ; Nos. 6, 9.  
 Tongue, induration of, after inflammation ; Nos. 3, 12.  
 Tongue, inflammation of ; Nos. 4, —5, 6 ; also p 44.  
 Tongue furred ; Nos. 5, 7, 11, 10, 6 ; also p 44.  
 Tongue raw, deep red in centre ; No. 4 ; frothy saliva No. 9.  
 Tonic spasms ; No. 8 ; also p 94.  
 Tonsils, chronic swelling of ; Nos. 5, 1, 9, 3.  
 Tonsils, catarrh of, yellow coating ; Nos. 4, 10 ; white spots No. 5.  
 Tonsils, inflammation of ; Nos. 4, 5.  
 Tonsillitis, quinsy ; Nos. 5, 12, 2, alt. 4.  
 Toothache ; p 41.  
 Toothache, deep seated, worse in the night ; Nos. 12, 1.  
 Toothache, inflamed, swollen gums ; Nos. 4, 5, —12.  
 Toothache, pain in the root, and bony hard swelling ; No. 3.  
 Toothache, teeth tender, pain in the jaw and root ; Nos. 3, 5.  
 Toothache, inflammatory, and throbbing, cutting pain ; No. 4.  
 Toothache, neuralgic, darting ; Nos. 8, —9, 1, —4.  
 Toothache, rheumatic, worse on stooping ; No. 4.  
 Toothache, gum tender, mastication painful ; No. 5.  
 Transformations of the acids ; p 8.  
 Torpidity of system during suppression of rash ; No. 7.  
 Truly scientific medicine ; p 19.  
 Trembling, involuntary, palsy ; No. 8, —1.  
 Tubercular ulceration of intestines ; No. 2.  
 Tumours, cystic ; No. 1.  
 Tumours, vascular, with dilated blood vessels ; No. 3 ; p 31.  
 Tumours, hard, torpid, glandular ; Nos. 3, 5, 1 ; p 31.  
 Typhoid adynamic symptoms ; p 38.  
 Typhoid, malignant conditions, or in the course of a disease ; Nos.  
 6, 9 ; p 38.  
 Typhoid fever, after ; Nos. 1, 6.  
 Typhoid, enteric or gastric fever ; Nos. 4, 6, —7, 5, 9, 2 ; also p 37.  
 Typhus fever, malignant fever ; Nos. 6, —9 ; p 37.

## U

- ULCERATIONS OF BONE ; Nos. 12, 1, 2 ; also p 56.  
 Ulceration of the bowels, gastric ; No. 10.  
 Ulceration of the bowels, tubercular ; No. 2 ; p 33.  
 Ulcers ; Nos. 4,—5, 12, 2.  
 Ulcers of the lower limbs ; p 56.  
 Ulcers of the stomach ; No. 10.  
 Urethra, bleeding from ; No. 6.  
 Urination, frequent ; Nos. 4, 6, 11, 10.  
 Urination, incontinence of, during sleep ; Nos. 4, 6.  
 Urine, retention of, inability to pass water ; No. 8 alt. 4.  
 Urine, dark coloured ; Nos. 5, 11,—4.  
 Urine, retention of, inflammatory condition of the kidneys ; No. 4 alt. 5.  
 Urine, spasmodic retention of ; No. 8.  
 Urine, gravel, sediment in ; Nos. 11,—1, 5.  
 Uterus, congestion of ; Nos. 4,—5.  
 Uterus, inflammation of ; No. 4.  
 Uterus, discharges from, "Whites" ; Nos. 5, 7, 9, 1, 10 ; also pp 51, 57.  
 Uvula, relaxed ; tickling cough ; Nos. 3, 10.  
 Uvula, relaxed ; Nos. 3,—10, 4.

## V

- VACCINATION, after effects from bad lymph ; No. 5 ; also p 30.  
 Vaginismus ; Nos. 8, 4.  
 Varicose ulceration ; Nos. 3,—4, 2.  
 Varicose veins ; No. 3 ; also p 31.  
 Veins, enlarged ; No. 3.  
 Vertigo, giddiness, dizziness ; Nos. 4, 6 ; also p 41.  
 Vertigo, with gastric derangement ; Nos. 5, 11,—4  
 Virchow on disease ; p 13.  
 Virchow on the cell ; p 63.  
 Vitality, depressed ; Nos. 6,—7, 1.  
 Voice, hoarseness of, from cold ; Nos. 5,—7.  
 Voice, hoarseness of, from speaking, singing, over exertion ; Nos. 4, 6.  
 Vomiting and retching ; Nos. 5, 9, 10 ; also p 45.  
 Vomiting of acid fluids, or curds ; No. 10.  
 Vomiting of blood ; Nos. 4, 5, 10.  
 Vomiting of bile, or green water ; No. 11.  
 Vomiting of undigested food and acid fluids ; Nos. 4,—3.

## W

- WAKEFULNESS ; No. 6.  
 Warts on the hands, etc. ; No. 5 ; also p 54.  
 Water-brash ; No. 9 ; acid No. 10.  
 "Water in the head," hydrocephalus ; Nos. 1,—6.  
 Watery blood, thinness of blood ; Nos. 9, 1.

- Weakness in children, slow development ; No. 1.  
Weakness, feeling of, in the left side ; No. 6.  
Weakness of sight, from nervous exhaustion ; Nos. 6,—8.  
Weariness, feeling of, in the left hypochondrium ; No. 6.  
“Weed,” gathered breast ; Nos. 5, 12, 2,—4, 6.  
Wetting of the bed, enuresis ; Nos. 4, 6, 10.  
Wheezing, râle ; Nos. 5, 9, 7, 4.  
When and how to use the inorganic tissue-formers ; p 35.  
Whining, fretting, nervousness ; No. 6.  
“Whites” (Leucorrhœa) ; Nos. 5,—7, 9, 10, 6, alt 1.  
Whitlow, felon ; Nos. 5, 12,—2, 3, 6,—4.  
Whooping-cough, spasm, whoop ; No. 8 ; also p 50.  
Whooping cough, in, for expectoration ; Nos 5, 9, 7,—4.  
Windpipe, dry irritation or inflammation of ; No. 4.  
Windpipe, irritation, tickling on the top of, causing the patient to swallow or cough ; No. 3.  
Windpipe, spasmodic closing of ; No. 8.  
Winter-cough ; Nos. 4,—9, 7, 5.  
Worms, intestinal ; No. 10, 4, 5 ; also p 47.  
Wounds, fresh, recent ; No. 4 ; if severe, also surgical help.  
Wounds, suppurating ; Nos. 12, 2.

## Y

- YAWNING, hysterical ; No. 6.  
Yawning, from nervous exhaustion ; No. 6.  
Yellow fever ; Nos. 5, 11, alt. 4 ; stupor 6, 9.

M. D. WALKER.











LIBRARY

APR  
26  
1983

UNIVERSITY  
OF TORONTO

UNIVERSITY  
OF TORONTO

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

---

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY**

---

RM  
130  
S38  
1888

 BioMed

